

**A Thesis Submitted for the Degree of PhD at the University of Warwick**

**Permanent WRAP URL:**

<http://wrap.warwick.ac.uk/107025/>

**Copyright and reuse:**

This thesis is made available online and is protected by original copyright.

Please scroll down to view the document itself.

Please refer to the repository record for this item for information to help you to cite it.

Our policy information is available from the repository home page.

For more information, please contact the WRAP Team at: [wrap@warwick.ac.uk](mailto:wrap@warwick.ac.uk)

*Lactobacillus leichmannii* as a probe for the quantitation of  
Vitamin B-12.

by

Susan Mary Cardy

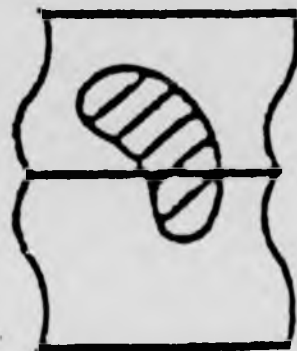
B.Sc. (Hons) (Warwick)

M.Sc. (Warwick)

This thesis is presented for the Degree of Doctor of  
Philosophy, in the Department of Biological Sciences,  
University of Warwick.

November 1989

BEST COPY  
AVAILABLE



[ms]

Dis

1989

147

DEDICATION

To my husband, Don,  
whose love and encouragement has kept me going  
and made this all possible.

/ [res]

Dis

1989

147



## CONTENTS

	<u>PAGE NO.</u>
DECLARATION	II
ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS	III
TABLE OF CONTENTS	V
LIST OF TABLES	XIV
LIST OF FIGURES	XVI
ABBREVIATIONS	XXIV
SUMMARY	XXVI

#### ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

I should like to thank my supervisor, Dr. Crawford Dow for his enthusiasm and 'eternal optimism' throughout this project. I acknowledge financial support from the Science and Engineering Research Council.

In addition, I should like to express my gratitude to; Dr. Colin Murrell and the rest of the 'JCM' group for allowing me to become an honorary JCM group member; Dr. Dave Hodgson for the many questions answered; Dr. Andy Easton and Dr. Andy Stainthorpe for help with the 'Microgenie' and the 1 metre sequencing gels; Mrs. Vicky Cooper for all her help with raising antisera and to all those who gave me strains and pieces of advice throughout the three years.

Life at 'Warwick' would not have been the same without the friendships of Sue, Hazel, Sian and two special ladies, Paulene and Pauline. Thanks also to Sue and Sian for those 'keep-fit' squash games.

I am indebted to my husband, Don, for his constant support and encouragement, especially towards the end. Without his constant optimistic outlook on life, things could have turned out quite differently. A special 'thanks' also to my parents and grand-father for their loving (and financial) support throughout this project.

Finally, I would like to say a big 'thank-you' to Mrs. Carol Howes for her speed and accuracy in the typing and presentation of this thesis.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

### PAGE NO.

#### Chapter 1 - Introduction

1.1	General Introduction to Vitamin B <sub>12</sub> .	1
1.2	Medical aspects of Vitamin B <sub>12</sub> .	6
1.3	Vitamin B <sub>12</sub> deficiency and its detection.	7
1.4	Non-enzymatic Vitamin B <sub>12</sub> binding proteins.	16
1.5	Vitamin B <sub>12</sub> transport in <i>E. coli</i> .	18
1.5.1	BtuB in <i>E. coli</i> .	21
1.5.2	BtuCED in <i>E. coli</i> .	26
1.6	Vitamin B <sub>12</sub> transport in <i>S. typhimurium</i> .	29
1.7	Iron transport in <i>E. coli</i> .	32
1.8	Genetics of Lactic Acid Bacteria.	36
1.8.1	Protoplast formation, regeneration and fusion.	40
1.8.2	Conjugal transfer.	43
1.8.3	<i>Lactobacillus</i> plasmids.	48
1.8.4	Electroporation.	50
1.8.5	Classical genetic manipulation of <i>Lactobacilli</i> .	61

1.9	Aims of this project.	62
Chapter 2 - Methods and Materials.		
2.1	Bacterial strains and plasmids.	63
2.2	Bacteriophage.	63
2.3	Media.	63
2.3.1	Lactobacilli media.	63
2.3.2	Enterobacteriaceae media.	63
2.3.3	Bacilli media.	63
2.3.4	Antibiotics.	70
2.3.5	Chemicals used in this study.	71
2.4	Growth and maintenance of bacterial cultures.	72
2.4.1	Organism maintenance.	72
2.4.2	Growth conditions.	72
2.4.3	Light microscopy.	73
2.4.4	Spectrophotometry.	73
2.5	Chromosomal DNA extraction.	73
2.5.1	<i>Escherichia coli</i> .	73
2.5.2	Lactobacilli.	75

	<u>PAGE NO.</u>
2.6 Isolation of plasmid DNA.	75
2.6.1 <i>Lactobacillus</i> .	75
(a) Small Scale	75
(b) Large Scale	76
2.6.2 <i>E. coli</i> .	76
(a) Large Scale	76
(b) Small Scale	76
2.7 General solutions and media.	77
2.8 General techniques used for DNA manipulation.	79
2.8.1 Restriction endonuclease digestion.	79
2.8.2 Dephosphorylation of DNA.	79
2.8.3 Ligation of DNA.	80
2.8.4 Agarose gel electrophoresis.	81
2.8.5 Quantitation of DNA.	81
2.8.6 Extraction of DNA with phenol/chloroform.	82
2.8.7 Precipitation of DNA.	82
2.8.8 Preparation of DNA fragments from agarose gels.	83
2.9 Transformation.	83
2.9.1 <i>E. coli</i> .	83
2.9.2 <i>L. leichmannii</i> .	84
2.10 Southern transfer of DNA.	84

2.11	Transfer of bacterial colonies of nitrocellulose and the binding of liberated DNA (colony blots).	85
2.12	Nick translation of DNA.	86
2.13	Oligonucleotide synthesis.	86
2.13.1	Purification of oligonucleotides.	87
2.13.2	End-labelling.	88
2.14	Hybridisation of Southern filters and colony blots.	89
2.15	Autoradiography.	90
2.16	Construction, maintenance and screening of a <i>Lactobacillus leichmannii</i> limited gene library.	90
2.17	Expression analysis.	91
2.17.1	In vivo <i>E. coli</i> Maxicell system.	91
2.17.2	DNA-directed in vitro transcription- translation (Zubay) coupled system.	93
2.17.3	Gram-positive coupled transcription- translation.	94

	<u>PAGE NO.</u>
2.18 DNA sequencing.	96
2.18.1 Template preparation.	96
2.18.2 Dideoxy sequencing.	99
2.18.3 Buffer gradient acrylamide gel electrophoresis.	100
2.18.4 Sequence analysis.	100
2.19 Outer membrane preparation.	100
2.20 Polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis (PAGE).	101
2.20.1 Slab gels.	101
2.20.2 Gel staining.	101
2.20.3 Fluorography.	107
2.20.4 Photography.	107
2.21 Vitamin B <sub>12</sub> receptor protein purification.	108
2.22 Protein determination.	109
2.23 Assay for receptor protein.	110
2.24 Preparation of antisera.	110
2.25 Western transfer of protein.	110



**Chapter 3 - The isolation and cloning of**

*L. leichmannii* genomic DNA exhibiting  
homology to the *E. coli* gene (*btuB*)  
encoding the Vitamin B<sub>12</sub> receptor  
protein.

<b>3.1</b>	<b>Introduction.</b>	<b>113</b>
<b>3.2</b>	<b>Results and Discussion.</b>	<b>114</b>
3.2.1	Design and synthesis of a synthetic oligonucleotide probe.	114
3.2.2	Cloning of <i>L. leichmannii</i> DNA showing homology to the synthetic oligonucleotide.	121
3.2.3	Cloning of <i>L. leichmannii</i> DNA showing homology to the <i>E. coli</i> <i>btuB</i> gene.	124
3.2.4	Characterisation of pSDC1 and pSDC2.	124
3.2.5	Expression analysis of the cloned <i>Lactobacillus</i> DNA.	127
3.2.5.1	Complementation analysis.	127
3.2.5.2	<i>In vivo</i> expression analysis.	132
3.2.5.3	<i>In vitro</i> expression analysis.	133
3.2.6	Nucleotide sequence of the <i>L. leichmannii</i> <i>btuB</i> gene.	140
<b>3.3</b>	<b>Summary and Overview.</b>	<b>143</b>

**Chapter 4 - Cloning of the structural gene for the  
Vitamin B<sub>12</sub> receptor protein in  
*Lactobacillus leichmannii*.**

<b>4.1</b>	<b>Introduction.</b>	<b>146</b>
<b>4.2</b>	<b>Results and Discussion.</b>	<b>147</b>
<b>4.3</b>	<b>Summary and Overview.</b>	<b>152</b>

**Chapter 5 - Nucleotide sequence of the 2 Kb  
*L. leichmannii* genomic DNA insert  
of pSEC1.**

<b>5.1</b>	<b>Summary.</b>	<b>155</b>
<b>5.2</b>	<b>Introduction.</b>	<b>155</b>
<b>5.3</b>	<b>Results and Discussion.</b>	<b>156</b>
<b>5.3.1</b>	<b>Nucleotide sequence of the 2.0 Kb <i>Lactobacillus</i> DNA insert of pSEC1.</b>	<b>156</b>
<b>5.3.2</b>	<b>Upstream sequences of the putative open reading frames.</b>	<b>161</b>
<b>5.3.2.1</b>	<b>ORF 2a.</b>	<b>161</b>
<b>5.3.2.2</b>	<b>ORF 2b.</b>	<b>169</b>
<b>5.3.2.3</b>	<b>ORF 3.</b>	<b>171</b>
<b>5.3.2.4</b>	<b>Extended promoter region in Gram-positive organisms.</b>	<b>171</b>

5.3.3	Downstream sequences of the putative open reading frames.	173
5.3.4	Analysis of the coding regions of the <i>L. leichmannii</i> 2.0 Kb DNA insert.	177
5.3.4.1	Nucleotide sequence analysis.	177
5.3.4.2	Nucleotide sequence derived-amino acid analysis.	185

**Chapter 6 - Expression analysis of the cloned  
*L. leichmannii* genomic DNA 2.0 Kb  
*HindIII* fragment.**

6.1	Introduction.	189
6.2	Results and Discussion.	190
6.2.1	Complementation analysis.	190
6.2.2	Purification of the Vitamin B <sub>12</sub> binding protein from the cell walls of <i>L. leichmannii</i> .	191
6.2.3	Antibody production.	199
6.2.4	Expression of cloned 2.0 Kb genomic DNA <i>HindIII</i> fragment from <i>L. leichmannii</i> in an <i>E. coli</i> system.	200
6.2.5	Expression of cloned 2.0 Kb genomic DNA <i>HindIII</i> fragment from <i>L. leichmannii</i> in a Gram-positive system.	205

	<u>PAGE NO.</u>
6.3        Summary and Overview.	206
 Chapter 7 - Transformation of <i>Lactobacillus leichmannii</i> .	
7.1        Introduction.	208
7.2        Experimental considerations.	209
7.3        Experimental Details.	213
7.3.1      0.4 cm electrode gap.	214
7.3.2      0.2 cm electrode gap.	214
7.4        Results and Discussion.	215
7.4.1      Transformation by electroporation with plasmid DNA.	215
7.4.2      Effect of voltage on survival and transformation.	215
7.4.3      Effect of DNA concentration.	219
7.4.4      Effect of buffer type.	219
7.4.5      Effect of buffer strength.	221
7.5        Summary and Overview.	221
 Chapter 8 - General Conclusions and Outlook.	
8.1        Summary of the main results.	224
8.2        Future work.	227

**References**

**229**

## LIST OF TABLES

	<u>PAGE NO.</u>
1.1 Characterisation of a limited selection of corrinoids.	4
1.2 Nutritional requirements of <i>Lactobacillus</i> <i>leichmannii</i> (ATCC 7830) for Vitamin B <sub>12</sub> (cyanocobalamin) or a deoxyribonucleotide.	11
1.3 Industrial applications of <i>Lactobacillus</i> strains.	37
1.4 Advantages of <i>Lactobacillus</i> strains for industrial processes.	39
1.5 Protoplast fusion.	41
1.6 Conjugative transfer.	46
1.7 <i>Lactobacillus</i> DNA cloned in recent years.	51
1.8 List of organisms that have been either transformed or transfected by electroporation.	56
2.1 Bacterial strains.	64

	<u>PAGE NO.</u>
2.2 Plasmids.	66
2.3 Bacteriophage.	69
2.4.1 Stock solutions for non-denaturing PAGE.	102
2.4.2 Composition of non-denaturing exponential gradient gels.	103
2.5.1 Stock solutions for SDS-PAGE.	104
2.5.2 Composition of SDS-PAGE resolving gels.	105
2.5.3 Composition of SDS-PAGE stacking gels.	106
5.1 Codon usage comparison of some <i>Lactobacillus</i> genes.	178
5.2 Type of amino acids encoded by the ORFs located on the cloned 2.0 Kb insert.	183
7.1 Transformation of <i>L. leichmannii</i> by electroporation.	217

## LIST OF FIGURES

	<u>PAGE NO.</u>
1.1 The structural formula of Vitamin B <sub>12</sub> .	2
1.2 Plasma cobalamins separated by two-dimensional chromatography and bioautography.	15
1.3 Proposed pathway of uptake of cobalamin by <i>E. coli</i> .	20
1.4 DNA sequence of <i>btuCED</i> .	30
2.1 Plasmid pNF48 harbouring the <i>E. coli btuB</i> structural gene.	92
2.2 Phagemid vector pBS(+/-).	98
3.1 Nucleotide sequence of the structural gene for the Vitamin B <sub>12</sub> receptor ( <i>btuB</i> ) in <i>Escherichia coli</i> .	115
3.2 Codon usage of the <i>Escherichia coli btuB</i> gene.	116
3.3 Design and sequence of synthetic oligonucleotide.	118



3.4	Comparison of proposed synthetic oligonucleotide with other outer membrane proteins.	119
3.5	Examination of <i>L. leichmannii</i> genomic DNA for homology with the synthetic oligonucleotide.	120
3.6	Cloning strategy adopted for the isolation of <i>L. leichmannii</i> DNA showing homology to the synthetic oligonucleotide.	122
3.7	Screening of selective <i>L. leichmannii</i> gene bank for sequences homologous to the synthetic oligonucleotide.	123
3.8	Restriction endonuclease mapping of the <i>L. leichmannii</i> clones pSDC1 and pSDC2.	125
3.9	Restriction endonuclease mapping of the <i>L. leichmannii</i> clone pSDC1.	126
3.10	Restriction endonuclease mapping of pSDC1.	128
3.11	Restriction endonuclease mapping of pSDC1.	129
3.12	Restriction endonuclease mapping of pSDC1.	130

3.13	Restriction endonuclease map of pSDC1 with published map of pBR327 for comparison.	131
3.14	<i>In vivo</i> translation products of pSDC1 and pSDC2.	134
3.15	<i>In vitro</i> translation products of pSDC1 and pSDC2.	136
3.16	<i>In vitro</i> translation products of linear templates of pSDC1.	138
3.17	Plasmid analysis of putative sub-clones of pSDC41.	139
3.18	Restriction endonuclease map of pSDC41 with published map of pBR329 for comparison.	141
3.19	Sequencing strategy for the <i>L. leichmannii</i> <i>btuB</i> gene region.	142
4.1	Screening a selective <i>L. leichmannii</i> gene bank for sequences homologous to the synthetic oligonucleotide.	148

4.2	Restriction endonuclease mapping of the <i>L. leichmannii</i> clone pSEC1.	149
4.3	Restriction endonuclease mapping of the <i>L. leichmannii</i> clone pSEC1.	150
4.4	Restriction endonuclease map of pSEC1 (with published map of pBR325 for comparison).	151
4.5	Verification of the origin and continuity of the <i>L. leichmannii</i> clone pSEC1.	153
5.1	Construction of pBS recombinants for nucleotide sequence analysis.	157
5.2	Isolation of pBS3 and pBS7.	159
5.3	Sequencing strategy for the <i>L. leichmannii</i> 2.0 Kb DNA insert from pSEC1.	160
5.4	Nucleotide sequence of <i>L. leichmannii</i> 2.0 Kb genomic DNA insert.	162

5.5	The nucleotide sequence of the transcriptional control region of ORF 2a.	163
5.6	The nucleotide sequence of the transcriptional control region of ORF 2b.	164
5.7	The nucleotide sequence of the transcriptional control region of ORF 3.	165
5.8	Compilation of promoter sequences from Gram-positive organisms.	166
5.9	Compilation of promoter sequences from <i>Lactobacillus</i> genes.	170
5.10a	Structure of a putative Rho-independent terminator for ORF 2.	174
5.10b	Structure of a second putative Rho-independent terminator for ORF 2.	175
5.10c	Structure of a putative Rho-independent terminator for ORF 1.	176

5.11	Hydropathic profiles of the deduced polypeptides encoded by the three putative ORFs of <i>L. leichmannii</i> 2 Kb <i>Hind</i> III genomic DNA fragment.	184
5.12	Comparison of amino acid sequences.	186
6.1	Representation of the structure of the B <sub>12</sub> -binding complex in the wall.	193
6.2	CM-cellulose column chromatography of the B <sub>12</sub> -complex of the cell wall from <i>L. leichmannii</i> 4797.	194
6.3	Polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis of the purified B <sub>12</sub> complex of the cell walls from <i>L. leichmannii</i> .	196
6.4	Absorption spectrum of the purified B <sub>12</sub> complex of the cell wall.	197
6.5	Gel-filtration on sephadex G-75 of the purified B <sub>12</sub> complex from the cell wall of <i>L. leichmannii</i> .	198
6.6	Western blot analysis.	201

6.7	Western blot analysis of Zubays produced polypeptides.	204
7.1	Components of the Gene Pulser electroporation apparatus - as shown in part A.	210
7.2	Agarose gel electrophoresis of plasmids isolated from <i>L. leichmannii</i> 4797.	216
7.3	The effect of pC194 DNA concentration on the number of transformants of <i>L. leichmannii</i> 4797.	220
7.4	Transformation frequency as a function of buffer strength.	222

# ABBREVIATIONS

A	Absorbance
ATP	Adenosine 5'-triphosphate
bp	Base pairs
btuB <sub>E</sub>	btuB gene from <i>Escherichia coli</i>
btuB <sub>S</sub>	btuB gene from <i>Salmonella typhimurium</i>
°C	Degrees celsius
CFU	Colony forming units
cm	Centimetre
dATP	2'-deoxyadenosine 5'-triphosphate
dCTP	2'-deoxycytosine 5'-triphosphate
dGTP	2'-deoxyguanosine 5'-triphosphate
dUTP	2'-deoxyuracil 5'-triphosphate
DNase	Deoxyribonuclease
DTT	Dithiothreitol
EDTA	Diaminoethane tetraacetic acid
xg	Gravitational force
g	Gramme
h	Hour
HEPES	N-2-hydroxyethylpiperazine-N'-2-ethanesulfonic acid
IPTG	$\beta$ -D-thiogalactopyranoside
Kb	Kilobase
M	Molar
$\mu$ g	Microgram
mg	Milligram
mM	Millimolar

$\mu\text{F}$	Microfarads
M9	Mineral salts medium
$M_r$	Relative molecular mass
min	Minute
nM	Nanometre
NTG	N-methyl-N-nitro-N-nitrosoguanidine
OD	Optical density
ORF	Open reading frame
PAGE	Polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis
PEG	Polyethylene glycol
PPO	2,5-diphenyloxazole
%	Percentage
rpm	Revolutions per minute
sp.	Species
subsp.	Sub-species
sec	Second
SDS	Sodium dodecyl sulphate
ss	Single strand
TEMED	N,N,N',N'-tetramethylethylenediamine
Tris	Tris-hydroxymethylaminomethane
Tn	Transposon
Tween 20	Polyoxyethylenesorbitan monolaurate
UV	Ultraviolet radiation
v/v	Volume by volume
w/v	Weight by volume
X-Gal	5-Bromo-4-chloro-3-indoxyl $\beta$ -D-galactoside



## SUMMARY

Initial attempts to isolate the gene encoding Vitamin B<sub>12</sub> receptor protein (*btuB*) from *Lactobacillus leichmannii*, resulted in the isolation of the *btuB* gene from *E. coli*, due to either a cross-over or gene exchange event. Complementation of an *E. coli btuB* mutant was demonstrated and expression analysis, using both *in vivo* and *in vitro* systems, revealed the cloned gene to encode a polypeptide with an apparent M<sub>r</sub> of 66,400 as determined by PAGE. Nucleotide sequence data confirmed that the cloned gene was identical to the *btuB* gene from *E. coli*.

The initial 2.0 Kb *Hind*III genomic DNA fragment from *L. leichmannii*, which exhibited homology to a synthetic oligonucleotide probe (derived from the *btuB* gene from *E. coli*), was re-cloned into an amplifiable high copy number vector in *E. coli*. The recombinant DNA was found to be stably maintained and had not undergone any physical rearrangements. Nucleotide sequence data revealed three putative open-reading frames, one of which encoded a protein which exhibited a degree of homology to the C-terminus of the Vitamin B<sub>12</sub> receptor protein (*BtuB*) from *E. coli*. The functions of the other two open-reading frames remain to be elucidated.

The B<sub>12</sub> binding protein from *L. leichmannii* has been isolated and purified. It has an M<sub>r</sub> of approximately 21,500 as determined by gel filtration. Polyclonal antibodies were raised to it for use in the identification of the desired gene product from the cloned *L. leichmannii* genomic fragment. Cross reactivity was found between, the antisera to the B<sub>12</sub> binding protein from *L. leichmannii* and the B<sub>12</sub> receptor protein (*BtuB*) from *E. coli*. The reverse case was found to be true also.

Transformation of *L. leichmannii* was achieved by electroporation. Vectors pSA3, pC194, pCK1, but not pAMβ1, transformed the organism to chloramphenicol resistance, albeit at low frequency.

## CHAPTER 1 - INTRODUCTION

## Preface

"The first major phase in the clinical investigation of Vitamin B<sub>12</sub> (cobalamin) metabolism and its derangements began with the development and application of methods for the estimation of total B<sub>12</sub> in tissues and body fluids and the assay of total serum B<sub>12</sub> has been a routine diagnostic procedure for many years. Most of the information available by such methods has been gained and it is now clear that we are well advanced in the second phase, in which the further development and application of methods for the estimation of individual cobalamins will play an important part".

Linnell and Matthews, 1984.

In 1963 Lindstrand and Ståhlberg, using the technique of chromatography and bioautography, showed that human sera or plasma contained several cobalamins, the chief form being Methylcobalamin. By 1971, Matthews and Linnell had refined this technique, which enabled them to quantify by photometric scanning crimson-stained spots representing the individual cobalamins in blood or tissues (for further details, see Section 1.3).

Considerable interest has recently been generated in the molecular genetics of Lactobacilli, with the speculation that strain improvement can be achieved through recombinant DNA technology. The majority of this work has been biased

towards the organisms used in the Dairy Industry and Plant fermentation. However, these methods could be applied to the development of one of the microbiological assay systems used to detect B<sub>12</sub> deficiency; the one that utilises the gram positive organism, *Lactobacillus leichmannii* (see Section 1.8).

With the vast amount of information available in the literature regarding the gene encoding the Vitamin B<sub>12</sub> receptor protein in *Escherichia coli* and *Salmonella typhimurium*, this investigation focuses on the binding of cobalamin in *Lactobacillus leichmannii* with the aim of genetically engineering the organism to recognise different serum cobalamin analogues. The final objective being to undertake site-directed mutagenesis of the structural gene encoding the binding/receptor protein, assess the change in specificity and efficiency and re-introduce the modified gene into *L. leichmannii*. This will facilitate the differential assessment of the various analogues of B<sub>12</sub> in serum.

With this in mind, this thesis focuses on the application of molecular biology to the exploitation of the lactic acid bacteria and their component macromolecular systems in Vitamin B<sub>12</sub> assays.

## Chapter 1 - Introduction

### 1.1 General Introduction to Vitamin B<sub>12</sub>.

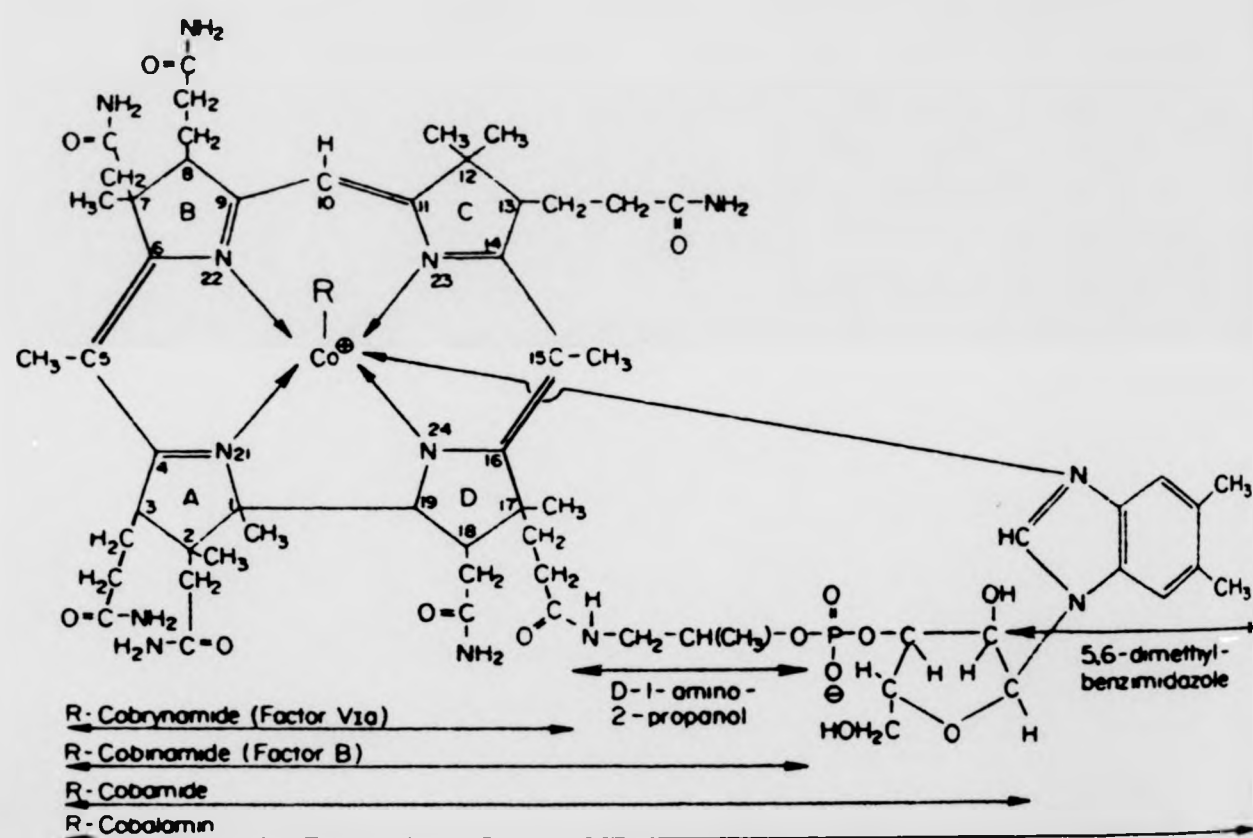
Vitamin B<sub>12</sub> is a large, complex, water soluble compound with a number of functional groups susceptible to a variety of chemical modifications, leading to a tremendous number of derivatives.

The structure of the Vitamin B<sub>12</sub> molecule is shown in Figure 1.1. This molecule (cobalamin) consists of two major parts; the core, which is almost identical to the haem of haemoglobin, other than that the attached metal is cobalt, not iron (and one of the  $\alpha$  methane bridges is missing); and a nucleotide, which is set nearly at right angles to the core (corrin) portion.

The corrin nucleus is the central structure of all the corrinoids, the latter being cobalt-containing cyclic structures in the human body, in foods of animal origin (meat, poultry, eggs, fish and milk) and in bacteria, which make not only Vitamin B<sub>12</sub>, but also various analogs thereof. To use it as a vitamin, the human cell must see it as depicted in Figure 1.1 i.e. as a cobalamin with no alterations except in the R-adduct.

Cyanocobalamin, one of the most widely known forms of Vitamin B<sub>12</sub>, is obtained by cyanide treatment of all other naturally occurring forms. Among the  $\beta$ -ligands known, the

**Figure 1.1 The Structural Formula of Vitamin B<sub>12</sub>.**  
(taken from Herbert, 1988).



<u>-R</u>	<u>PERMISSIVE NAME</u>
-CN	cyanocobalamin
-OH	hydroxycobalamin
-H <sub>2</sub> O	aquacobalamin
-NO <sub>2</sub>	nitritocobalamin
-CH <sub>3</sub>	methylocobalamin
5'-deoxyadenosyl	5'-deoxyadenosylcobalamin (coenzyme B <sub>12</sub> )

cyanide has the highest affinity for cobalt, since the attachment of CN does not require reduction of the cobalt. Basic data of some selected corrinoids can be found in Table 1.1.

Methylcobalamin and adenosylcobalamin are photolabile compounds. From the practical point of view, the light sensitivity of MeCbl and AdoCbl is rather undesired, since many experiments with these compounds, such as estimation, purification and the work with enzyme systems have to be done in the dark or in dimmed red light. However, they are far less photolabile as solids. Prolonged irradiation by sunlight inactivates irreversibly all forms of cobalamin.

All eukaryotic animal cells and most prokaryotic cells require Vitamin B<sub>12</sub> coenzymes to sustain activity and viability. Although more than ten B<sub>12</sub>-dependent enzymes or enzyme systems have been isolated from bacteria, only two of them have been found in man. These two enzymes require for activity two different forms of Vitamin B<sub>12</sub>: 5'-deoxyadenosyl cobalamin (Ado Cbl) for methylmalonyl CoA-mutase and methylcobalamin (MeCbl) for homocysteine-transferase. Each cobalamin coenzyme is formed by a unique and complex reaction sequence that results in the formation of a covalent carbon-cobalt bond between the central cobalt nucleus of the cobalamin molecule and the ligand, either a methyl group or 5'-deoxy-5'-adenosyl moiety, which confers coenzyme specificity.

### **Table 1.1 Characterisation of a limited selection of corrinoids.**

[illegible]



Systematic name abbreviation	Common name	Occurrence and biological activity	Structure and formula
aq-Cbl	Aquacobalamin Vitamin B <sub>12</sub>	Produced by microbes, occurs in man, animals, sewage sludge, soil and plant roots.	C <sub>62</sub> H <sub>91</sub> O <sub>15</sub> N <sub>13</sub> PCo  M <sub>r</sub> of 1347.5
OH-Cbl	Hydroxycobalamin Vitamin B <sub>12</sub>	Is absorbed by human and animal guts, mucosa (Glass et al, 1962). Active in man, animals and microbes. Not active in enzyme systems <i>in vitro</i> .	C <sub>62</sub> H <sub>90</sub> O <sub>15</sub> N <sub>13</sub> PCo  M <sub>r</sub> of 1346.5

Systematic name abbreviation	Common name	Occurrence and biological activity	Structure and formula
Ado-Cbl	Vitamin B <sub>12</sub> coenzyme CoB <sub>12</sub>	Present in man, animals and microbes. Obtained by chemical and enzymatic synthesis from CN-Cbl or aq-Cbl.	C <sub>72</sub> H <sub>101</sub> O <sub>17</sub> N <sub>18</sub> PCo  M <sub>r</sub> of 1579.6
		Absorbed by man somewhat less than OH-Cbl. Active in man, animals and microbes (Coates et al, 1962). Co-factor for a number of enzymes	

Systematic name abbreviation	Common name	Occurrence and biological activity	Structure and formula
		acting in hydrogen transfer in bacteria, higher plants, animals and man (Stadtman, 1971).	
Me-Cbl	Methylcobalamin Vitamin B <sub>12</sub>	Present in man and animals (Lindstrand, 1964). In microbes, present in various amounts depending on species and growth conditions. Co-factor for enzymes involved in man, animals and microbes (Wood & Wolfe, 1966).	$C_{63}H_{92}O_{14}N_{13}PCo$  $M_r$ of 1344.5

Finally, a word about terminology, since some authors use the more familiar 'Vitamin B<sub>12</sub>', whereas others refer to the vitamin as 'cobalamin'. According to the current recommendations (IUPAC-IUB Commission on Biochemical Nomenclature, 1975), the general term 'cobalamin' should be used except when a specific compound, such as methylcobalamin is meant.

### 1.2 Medical aspects of Vitamin B<sub>12</sub>.

Vitamin B<sub>12</sub> was applied in medicine in the early twenties, when two American physicians Minot and Murphy obtained positive results in curing pernicious anaemia with a liver diet. This disease was reported as early as 1824. It remained fatal, however, until this discovery.

Liver contains an appreciable concentration of Vitamin B<sub>12</sub> and this served for the next two decades as the main source of the then unknown curing factor, also known as the 'extrinsic factor'.

Vitamin B<sub>12</sub> was obtained in pure crystalline state in 1948 and its structure was elucidated in the following years. The production of Vitamin B<sub>12</sub> on an industrial scale in the early fifties enabled its world-wide application in medicine to treat pernicious anaemia.

### 1.3 Vitamin B<sub>12</sub> deficiency and its detection.

A deficiency of Vitamin B<sub>12</sub> strikes two systems:-

- (i) Red blood cells fail to mature, megaloblasts collect in the bone marrow, the patient becomes anaemic and anaemia can progress to death;
- (ii) The nervous system commonly suffers damage to the spinal cord, peripheral nerves and the white matter of the brain. Patients may suffer numbness and tingling, stabbing sensations, poor coordination of the legs and fingers, weakness, paralysis, convulsions and many other symptoms secondary to neurological damage. It is thus essential that the deficiency is quickly detected.

Assays of serum cobalamin (Cbl) came into use in the 1950's, although for a number of years they were performed only by specialised laboratories. For a time, serum Cbl levels were measured only by microbiological assays using either;

*Lactobacillus leichmannii* (Rosenthal & Sarrett, 1952)  
or

*Euglena gracilis* (Ross, 1950)

or less frequently,

*Ochromonas malhamensis* (Ford, 1953)

or a cobalamin/methionine auxotrophic mutant of

*Escherichia coli* (Davies & Mingioli, 1950).

The assay procedure using *O. malhamensis* has been considered the most specific, since this organism is supported almost exclusively by cobalamins, whereas cobalamins and certain other corrins support the growth of the three other organisms.

Vitamin B<sub>12</sub> normally present in blood is mainly combined as a labile complex with the  $\alpha$  globulin fraction of serum protein (Pitney et al, 1954). In all methods of estimation, it is necessary to extract the substance, this being easily performed by boiling.

Ross (1952) devised a method of estimating the B<sub>12</sub> content of human body fluids by measuring turbidimetrically, after seven days incubation, the growth of *E. gracilis* v. *bacillaris*. The extract was prepared by boiling at pH 3.6, when protein precipitation does not occur. However, alkali production by the *Euglena* cells caused a rise in pH of the culture with consequent protein precipitation during incubation. To overcome this, Hutner et al, 1956 produced a richer and better buffered culture medium and by using a more rapidly growing strain of *Euglena gracilis*, obtained satisfactory results in 5-6 days. In 1964, Anderson described a modified *Euglena* method, for the assay of B<sub>12</sub> in

serum. Sub-normal serum B<sub>12</sub> concentrations could be detected visually as early as 24 hours after the start of the assay. For diagnostic purposes, the assay can be read at 3 days, provided that appropriate dilutions are used, conditions are optimal and growth is measured in a 1 cm cell.

There are several advantages of using the *Euglena* assay, in that it is very sensitive, highly specific and because whole serum is often used, preliminary extraction is unnecessary and direct measurements of both bound and free B<sub>12</sub> can be made. However, various factors such as medium, light and inoculum can affect growth in aqueous and serum solutions differently and are an important cause of variations between batches and laboratories. Thus, growth conditions need careful control and the technique can be tedious and time consuming due to elaborate procedures required for cleaning of glassware.

In 1955, Spray reported an improved method for the rapid estimation of Vitamin B<sub>12</sub> in serum. In Rosenthal and Sarett's original method, the assays were read by titrating the acid produced by *L. leichmannii* after 3 days' incubation. In 1954, Girdwood had modified the original method by using turbidity measurements to assess bacterial growth, but he did not give sufficient data to allow a critical assessment to be made of the validity of the results by turbidimetric modification. Spray's study led to the development of an improved culture medium and a more

reliable method of extracting Vitamin B<sub>12</sub> from serum. This method gave rather higher results than were obtained using *Euglena* and was not as specific, but had the advantage of being able to provide a result in 24 hours. Variations of this basic method have been used by many laboratories (Matthews, 1962; Raven *et al*, 1972).

*L. leichmannii* has a nutritional requirement for a cobalamin or cobamide, which can, however, be replaced by a deoxyribonucleoside (Kitay *et al*, 1950). As shown in Table 1.2, any of the five conventional deoxyribonucleosides can replace cobalamin in the culture medium, whereas ribonucleosides and pentoses have no such effect.

Since *L. leichmannii* lacks an absolute Cbl requirement, it is theoretically possible that unknown samples submitted for Cbl analysis could give falsely high results if the sample contained one or more deoxyribonucleosides. Studies by Beck (1983) on human serum samples have shown that deoxyribonucleosides do not occur in quantities sufficient to influence the growth of *L. leichmannii*.

Although it has always been recognized that the microbiological techniques are complex and require the use of standard sera, they are precise and reproducible (Mollin *et al*, 1976) and are consistently able to diagnose Vitamin B<sub>12</sub> deficiency. They are, in addition, particularly valuable in the diagnosis of Vitamin B<sub>12</sub> neuropathy.

**Table 1.2** Nutritional requirement of *Lactobacillus leichmannii* (ATCC 7830) for Vitamin B<sub>12</sub> (cyanocobalamin) of a deoxyribonucleoside.

(taken from Beck, 1983).

Additions to assay medium	Turbidity <sup>a</sup>
None	0
Cyanocobalamin	127
Thymidine	105
Deoxycytidine	119
Deoxyadenosine	92
Deoxyuridine	100
Deoxyguanosine	112
Deoxyribose	0
Cytidine	0
Adenosine	0
Uridine	0
Guanosine	0

<sup>a</sup> Turbidity was determined in a Klett colorimeter (Filter 66) after cultivation for 8 hours. Final concentrations of additions were: cyanocobalamin 0.5 ng ml<sup>-1</sup>, deoxyribonucleosides and ribonucleosides 2.5 µg ml<sup>-1</sup> and deoxyribose 5.0 µg ml<sup>-1</sup>. All cultures contained optimal concentrations of free purines and uracil.

However, the traditional microbiological assay procedure has been replaced increasingly by radioisotope dilution (RID) assays, especially in the form of commercial kits. RID assays involve extraction of bound cobalamin from a sample of serum, its conversion to cyanocobalamin and after mixing with a known quantity of radioactive cobalamin, its association with a cobalamin ligand with high affinity for the vitamin (Mollin *et al*, 1976; Gottlieb *et al*, 1965). This introduction provided an alternative test with the apparent advantages of being convenient, easy to perform, whilst providing rapid results. They did, however, throw up unexpected problems. The results with the RID assays tended to be higher than those with microbiological assays (Mollin *et al*, 1976) and more recent work (Hall, 1977; Mahood, 1977; Cooper & Whitehead, 1978; Kolhouse *et al*, 1978 & Mollin *et al*, 1980) has cast doubts on their reliability in distinguishing untreated pernicious anaemia from normal.

Kolhouse and colleagues (1978) showed that higher results were obtained when the assay employed a B<sub>12</sub> binding protein, present in all body fluids, termed R-binder, as compared to an assay using gastric intrinsic factor (IF) which was purified to remove R-binder. Indirect evidence suggested that the R-binder detected B<sub>12</sub> analogues in addition to those detected with an IF assay. Since then, it has been shown that the forms of B<sub>12</sub> detected in an IF-based assay are identical to those measured by microbiological assay (Chanarin & Muir, 1982).



Muir and Chanarin (1983) investigated the competitive binding of cobalamin analogues to the B<sub>12</sub> binding proteins and sought to determine their carrier proteins in normal serum. They found that both binding agents were equally effective in removing [<sup>57</sup>Co] B<sub>12</sub> from aqueous solution. IF was more effective than R-binder in removing [<sup>57</sup>Co] B<sub>12</sub> added to a serum extract. They found that IF bound both types of cobalamin, though the binding was less avid for the microbiologically inactive analogues, than for microbiologically active analogues.

Oxley (1984) supported this work when he reported the findings of the Ligand Assay Resource Committee (LARC), when they decided to determine whether the presence of R proteins in assay kits was capable of introducing significant errors in the Vitamin B<sub>12</sub> assays used. The data provided strong empirical support for the hypothesis that radioligand assays yield higher results than bioassays because the former measure both active and inactive cobalamins.

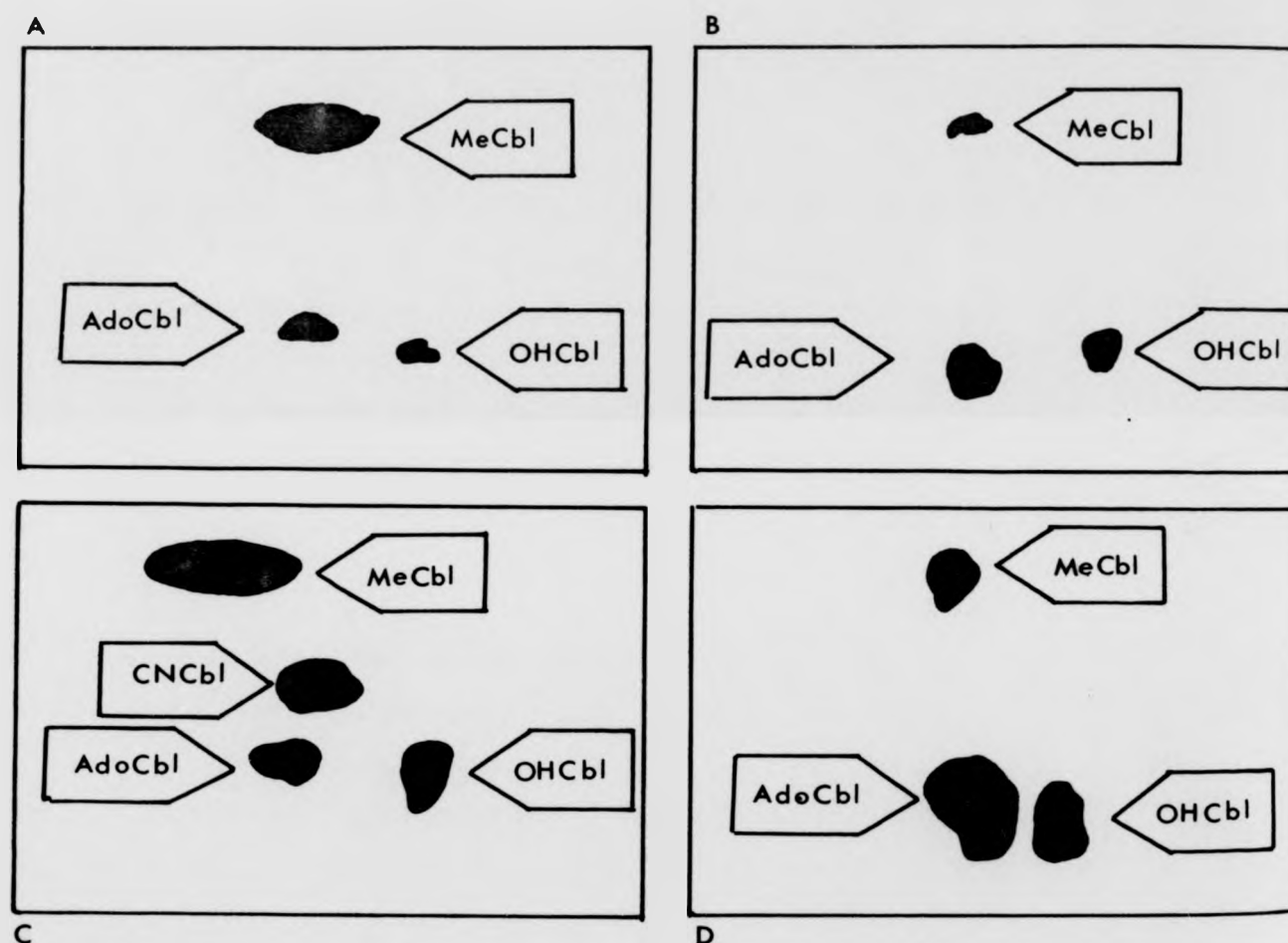
Fish and Dawson (1983) assessed fourteen commercial kits as serum B<sub>12</sub> assays. The analytical performance and clinical correlations were used to rank the methods employed for the extraction of the vitamin from its binders and for separation of 'bound' from 'unbound' counts. The introduction of extraction without boiling and the separation by attachment of the B<sub>12</sub> binder to a solid matrix have not been shown to be generally better or worse than conventional methods.

As mentioned previously, Matthews and Linnell (1971) developed a technique of chromatography and bioautography. Cobalamins are extracted from the sample with hot ethanol. After freeze-drying, the extract is desalted by solvent extraction, concentrated in water and the cobalamins separated by thin layer chromatography on cellulose/silica gel. Cobalamins on the chromatogram (5-50 pg per spot) are detected bioautographically by incubating the plate in contact with a layer of agar medium inoculated with a cobalamin-sensitive strain of *Escherichia coli* and a growth indicator. Crimzon zones appear on the bioautogram, which are quantified by transmitted light in a scanning densitometer, and compared with appropriate standards (see Figure 1.2).

In simple cobalamin deficiency, due, for example, to pernicious anaemia, there is a striking and disproportionate reduction in the plasma MeCbl, which occurs while the total plasma Cbl is still within normal limits and may therefore be a better indicator of cobalamin status than the 'serum B<sub>12</sub>' level alone (Linnell and Matthews, 1984).

Herbert concluded in 1985 that the key to reliable results appeared not to reside in a particular assay, but rather in determining for each assay, its own range of results in participants determined clinically and morphologically normal versus participants with deficient Vitamin B<sub>12</sub> (with B<sub>12</sub> deficiency defined independently of a serum B<sub>12</sub> assay). When laboratory assay results differ from clinical

**Figure 1.2** Plasma cobalamins separated by two-dimensional chromatography and bioautography.  
(taken from Linnell & Matthews, 1984).



- (a) Normal subject (total Cbl 460 pg ml<sup>-1</sup>).
- (b) Patient with untreated pernicious anaemia. MeCbl is disproportionately reduced (total Cbl 80 pg ml<sup>-1</sup>).
- (c) Patient with untreated tropical ataxic neuropathy. CNCbl is abnormally increased and accounts for 24% of the total Cbl (total Cbl 635 pg ml<sup>-1</sup>).
- (d) Child with untreated homocystinuria and methylmalonic aciduria due to congenitally impaired synthesis of both cobalamin coenzymes; note the disproportionate reduction in plasma MeCbl (total Cbl 1150 pg ml<sup>-1</sup>).

judgement, further evaluation is the appropriate course. There is no 'gold standard' for human serum Vitamin B<sub>12</sub> assays.

During the last decade, dietary supplements containing vitamins have become more popular and there is a need for a fast and sensitive method for the routine analysis of Vitamin B<sub>12</sub> in these products and other foods. Microbiological assays using *L. leichmannii* or other microorganisms are the most widely used methods for measuring Vitamin B<sub>12</sub> concentration in food. However, this technique is rather time consuming and for some time, RID methods have been commonly used for the determination of B<sub>12</sub> in serum (Pratt & Woldring, 1982).

Österdahl and Johansson reported the development of a rapid and sensitive method for the determination of Vitamin B<sub>12</sub> in dietary supplements (1988a), using a commercially available RID kit (Becton Dickinson Immunodiagnostics). They also compared two RID kits for measuring Vitamin B<sub>12</sub> in gruel (1988b).

#### 1.4 Non-enzymatic Vitamin B<sub>12</sub> binding proteins.

The absorption and transport of Vitamin B<sub>12</sub> in man and animals is exclusively mediated by proteins. That Vitamin B<sub>12</sub> in serum is bound to protein (Rosenthal & Sarrett, 1952; Pitney et al, 1954) has been known since shortly after the isolation of the vitamin. In 1968, Herbert suggested that

ingested or injected Vitamin B<sub>12</sub> attaches both to  $\alpha$ - and  $\beta$ -globulin binding proteins, but that which is attached to  $\beta$ -globulin is delivered to tissues within twenty four hours, whereas that attached to  $\alpha$ -globulin is retained by the serum. While both B<sub>12</sub>-binding globulins may deliver the vitamin to reticulocytes and the liver (Retief et al, 1967) - and presumably other tissues as well - Herbert's studies suggest that the B<sub>12</sub>-binding  $\beta$ -globulin is primarily a transport protein (Retief et al, 1967), whereas the B<sub>12</sub> binding  $\alpha$ -globulin functions mainly to conserve the vitamin. B<sub>12</sub> binding  $\alpha$ -globulin has a greater affinity for B<sub>12</sub> and retains the vitamin more tenaciously than does the B<sub>12</sub> binding  $\beta$ -globulin (Retief et al, 1966).

These binding proteins were named differently by different authors and it was not until 1979 when the name transcobalamin was commonly accepted.

Transcobalamin II (TCII) is a protein present in trace amounts in human plasma that binds B<sub>12</sub>; it is characterised by a molecular size of slightly less than 40,000, a fast electrophoretic mobility and an immunologic specificity that separates it from all other known B<sub>12</sub> transport proteins (Hall, 1969). The other B<sub>12</sub> transport protein of human plasma known at the time, then referred to as the B<sub>12</sub> binding protein, but now known as TCI, did not take up much of the recently absorbed B<sub>12</sub>. This led to the concept of two transport proteins carrying B<sub>12</sub> in the plasma for separate purposes (Hall & Finkler, 1965). In 1971, Hall and

Finkler presented evidence to suggest an active transport role for TCII by transferring B<sub>12</sub> rapidly from the blood to tissue *in vivo*.

Cobalamin transport in man is very complex and the reader is referred to a review (Sennett et al, 1981).

Cobalamin uptake and transport has been observed in a variety of bacterial species, but has been studied in detail only in *Escherichia coli*. Although exogenous cobalamins are not essential for growth of wild-type *E. coli*, a process exists that facilitates uptake of this group of compounds.

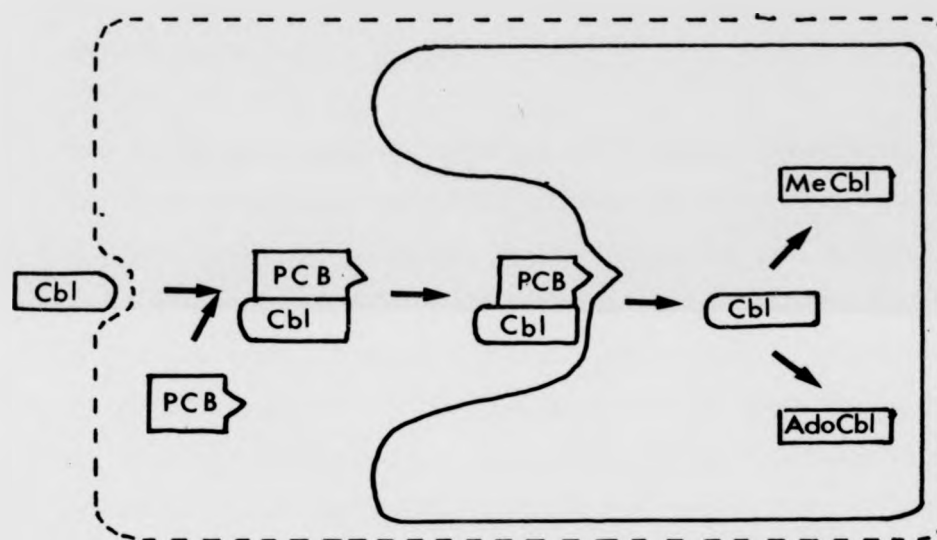
#### 1.5 Vitamin B<sub>12</sub> transport in *E. coli*.

The uptake systems for Vitamin B<sub>12</sub> and numerous iron-siderophore complexes in *E. coli* are unusual in that they employ specific receptor proteins in the outer membrane as an essential component of the high-affinity active transport process (Neilands, 1982). The uptake of cyanocobalamin (CN-Cbl) by cells of *E. coli* is biphasic consisting of an initial rapid phase of B<sub>12</sub> binding to specific receptors on the outer membrane of the cell envelope which is essentially independent of the energy metabolism of the cell, followed by a slower energy dependent secondary phase in which the B<sub>12</sub> is transferred from these receptors into the interior of the cell.

In *E. coli* strains used, White et al (1973) showed that the competitive inhibition of  $\text{CN-}[^{60}\text{Co}] \text{B}_{12}$  uptake was obtained with unlabelled cyanocobalamin, methylcobalamin, deoxyadenosyl cobalamin and cyanocobinamide. The  $K_i$  values indicated that the initial  $\text{B}_{12}$ -binding sites can recognize each of these corrinoids equally well. The only corrinoid tested which was apparently not recognized by the initial  $\text{B}_{12}$ -binding sites was cyanocobalamin 5'-phosphate. White and colleagues (1973) suggested that perhaps the  $\text{B}_{12}$  receptors on the outer membrane of the *E. coli* cell envelope serve only as a trap to sequester trace amounts of  $\text{B}_{12}$  from the growth medium. Such a trapping function may well be the primary role of the  $\text{B}_{12}$  binding protein found in cell walls of *Lactobacillus leichmannii* (Sasaki, 1972), since the studies of Scherrer and Gerhardt (1971) on the effective pore sizes of cell wall mucopeptide structures in another gram-positive organism, *Bacillus megaterium*, indicate that such matrices are permeable to molecules of  $\text{B}_{12}$  size. However, it is unlikely that the outer membrane of *E. coli* is permeable to Vitamin  $\text{B}_{12}$  and therefore the  $\text{B}_{12}$  receptor probably also serves to transport  $\text{B}_{12}$  across this structure.

Subsequent work led to the proposal of a relatively simple model for uptake of cobalamins by coliforms. According to this model, shown schematically in Figure 1.3, cobalamin uptake proceeds first by the rapid binding of cobalamin to an outer membrane receptor. Di Girolamo and Bradbeer (1971) reported that the  $\text{B}_{12}$  binding site on the cell surface has a very high affinity for Vitamin  $\text{B}_{12}$ . Subsequently, there is

**Figure 1.3**      Proposed pathway of uptake of cobalamin by  
*E. coli*.



The outer membrane of the bacterial envelope is shown by the dashed line; the inner membrane by the solid line; and the periplasmic space by the space between the two membranes, expanded at left. PCB, periplasmic cobalamin binding protein; AdoCbl, adenosylcobalamin; MeCbl, methylcobalamin. See text for details.



a slower release of cobalamin into the interior of the cell, an event probably requiring two additional steps.

The receptor protein for Vitamin B<sub>12</sub> (cyanocobalamin) which is located in the outer membrane of *E. coli* is encoded by the gene *btuB*.

#### 1.5.1 BtuB in *E. coli*.

The *btuB* gene product is a protein with a molecular weight of 66,400 daltons, which is located in the outer membrane of *E. coli* (Heller & Kadner, 1985; Heller et al, 1985). It serves as a high affinity ( $K_d = 0.3$  nM) receptor for Vitamin B<sub>12</sub> (Holroyd & Bradbeer, 1984). After its initial binding to the BtuB protein the cobalamin was thought to be released from the receptor to the periplasmic space in a process for which at least the proton motive force and the *tonB* gene product (see later) were required (Bradbeer & Woodrow, 1976).

This property, shared by several iron transport systems makes BtuB fundamentally different from the major porin proteins OmpF, OmpC and LamB (Nikaido & Vaara, 1985).

Besides its role in Vitamin B<sub>12</sub> transport, BtuB is a receptor for phage BF23 (Bradbeer et al, 1976), the E colicins (Di Masi et al, 1973) and in association with OmpF and lipopolysaccharide, for colicin A (Cavard & Lazdunski, 1981; Chai et al, 1982). Whereas the uptake of Vitamin B<sub>12</sub>

by means of the *btuB* encoded B<sub>12</sub> receptor is *tonB* dependent, the entry of the *E. coli* colicins and phage BF23, which use the same receptor is not (Bassford et al, 1976; Bradbeer et al, 1976; Davies & Reeves, 1975). These activities seem to be only transitory *in vivo* and restricted to a particular subclass of BtuB proteins; most probably those which are newly synthesized and not evenly distributed within the outer membrane. However, cells retain full activity for Vitamin B<sub>12</sub> uptake (Kadner & McElhaney, 1980).

In fact, at least twelve different ligands, some of which are closely related bind, to the BtuB protein. In doing so, they exhibit competitive binding kinetics, in that interaction with one ligand prevents the binding of a second (Bradbeer et al, 1976; Di Masi et al, 1973).

Previous studies have suggested that Vitamin B<sub>12</sub> is involved in the repression of the *btuB* gene (Kadner, 1978). Growth in the presence of 100 nM B<sub>12</sub> reduces the B<sub>12</sub> uptake by as much as 90%. BtuB is usually found at a low level (200 - 300 copies per cell) when Vitamin B<sub>12</sub> is omitted from the culture media (Di Masi et al, 1973).

There is also good evidence to suggest that B<sub>12</sub>, in the presence of the genes encoding methyltransferase, *meth*H and *met*F, represses the gene encoding homocysteine transmethylase (*met*E) (Mulligan et al, 1982). The methionine (*met*) regulon of *E. coli* consists of eleven genetic elements (Rowbury, 1983). The last step in the

synthesis of methionine in *E. coli* and *S. typhimurium* is the methylation of homocysteine (Rowbury, 1983). This reaction is carried out by either of two transmethylation enzymes. One is a Vitamin B<sub>12</sub>-independent enzyme (*metE* gene product) and the other is a Vitamin B<sub>12</sub>-dependent enzyme (*metH* gene product). The methyl group for this reaction is donated by 5-methyltetrahydrofolate, which is produced by the *metF* gene product.

*metE*, *F* and *H* genes, as well as all other genes of the methionine pathway are negatively regulated by the *metJ* gene product, with 5-adenosylmethionine as the co-repressor. However, recently Urbanowski et al, 1987 reported the presence of another *met* regulatory locus (*metR*) in both *E. coli* and *S. typhimurium*. This genetic data suggests that *metR* codes for the transactivator protein for the expression of the *metE* gene and to a lesser extent, the *metH* gene that codes for the B<sub>12</sub> dependent methyltransferase.

Until recently, the nature of the regulation of *btuB* by repression was not understood and no regulatory gene had been identified. It was thought that the putative repressor was produced in appreciable amounts and was not titrated out by multiple copies of its target.

Lundrigan et al, 1987 obtained mutations which defined a new gene *btuR*, required for repression of *btuB*. It appears to encode a repressor of *btuB* transcription, but has no apparent role in the biosynthesis of methionine or in the

transport of Vitamin B<sub>12</sub>. The gene is not located near any of the genes of methionine or Vitamin B<sub>12</sub> transport. Cellular levels of the BtuR repressor and the location of the operator site on the cloned *btuB* region are presently under investigation.

Earlier this year Lundrigan and Kadner published results to suggest that BtuR does not in fact regulate *btuB* expression directly, but that it may be involved in adenosylcobalamin metabolism (Lundrigan & Kadner, 1989).

Very little is known about the structure of BtuB, the location of the ligand-binding sites and other functions, or its orientation in the outer membrane. BtuB has been purified by several techniques. However, purification is complicated by the existence of complexes between the receptor and porin proteins (Imajoh et al, 1982).

The low level of production of the receptor poses another problem for biochemical investigations (Di Masi et al, 1973).

What is known, is that BtuB has a relatively polar composition but lacks substantial regions of hydrophobic character long enough to span a membrane in the  $\alpha$ -helical conformation. Genetic approaches may help identify regions of BtuB, which are important in substrate binding and transport or in targeting the protein to the outer membrane.

Several groups have indeed been working in this area in recent years.

Gudmundsdottir et al, 1988 reported that several receptor domains are involved in substrate binding and energy coupling, since none of the mutations they constructed (linker insertions in *btuB*) affected the entry of only one type of ligand.

It has also been suggested that the protein has a binding site for calcium, since the binding and transport of CN-Cbl, appears to be calcium dependent (Bradbeer et al, 1986).

In 1982, Hunter and Glass reported studies using information suppression of *btuB* nonsense mutants which allowed the study of the effect of known, single amino acid substitutions on receptor function. They reported that ligand uptake was largely unaffected by such amino acid changes. The few instances in which certain substitutions destroyed sensitivity to two lethal agents (phage BF23 and colicin E3) without affecting B<sub>12</sub> uptake suggested a common region on the *btuB* receptor involved in the binding of these proteinaceous agents.

In 1985, Heller et al, showed that twelve amino acids could be removed from the C-terminus by a *Pst*I deletion of their cloned *btuB* gene and yet it was still capable of imparting sensitivity to phage BF23 despite being defective in Vitamin B<sub>12</sub>-binding activity.

Moir and colleagues (1987) found that altering the C-terminus of the *btuB* gene product prevented its function as a receptor, as did Heller and his colleagues. However, it did not prevent receptor export and this data argues strongly that at least 216 C-terminus residues are not required for transfer to the outer membrane. However, this region may be necessary for correct localisation in the envelope.

It was mentioned earlier that the transport of Vitamin B<sub>12</sub> was a biphasic process. Its transport across the cytoplasmic membrane of *E. coli* requires the products of *btuC* and *btuD*, two genes in the *btuCED* operon.

#### 1.5.2 *BtuCED* operon in *E. coli*.

The *btuCED* genes appear to be organised as an operon with internal promoters. This type of genetic organisation suggests that the three genes are involved in a common metabolic process and that *btuE* might be the periplasmic CN-Cbl binding protein. However, Rioux and Kadner (1989a) have examined the role of the *btuE* gene and despite its genetic location in the transport operon, the *btuE* product plays no essential role in Vitamin B<sub>12</sub> transport. Although transport is not dependent on BtuE, uptake may still be dependent on this periplasmic binding protein. If so, this situation would represent a novel type of genetic organisation for this type of transport system.

The *btuC* gene, has been found to influence Vitamin B<sub>12</sub> uptake or utilisation. The *btuC* function is required for the growth response to Vitamin B<sub>12</sub> when the outer membrane transport process (*btuB* and *tonB* function) is defective. However, even in a wild-type strain, *btuC* is required for proper transport of Vitamin B<sub>12</sub> (DeVeaux & Kadner, 1985).

In contrast to the genes *btuB* and *tonB*, *btuC* appears to have no known function apart from its involvement in cobalamin transport. Mutants in this locus were first isolated and characterised by Di Girolamo et al, in 1971, who showed that such strains, which were also *metE*, required increased concentrations of cobalamin in the medium for growth in the absence of added methionine and displayed several changes in cobalamin uptake. These changes included greater exchangeability of cellular cobalamin with exogenous cobalamin, a reduced energy-dependent phase of cobalamin transport and reduced conversion into coenzyme forms of the cobalamin taken up.

Reynolds and her colleagues concluded from their results that the proton motive force and the *tonB* gene product are involved in the release of cobalamin from the outer membrane receptor and that the *btuC* gene product is necessary for cobalamin transport across the inner membrane.

Mutations in *btuD* confer a less extreme deficiency in Vitamin B<sub>12</sub> utilisation than do *btuC* mutations, although transport was strongly impaired (DeVeaux & Kadner, 1985).

The *btuCED* region may encode a transport system for passage of Vitamin B<sub>12</sub> across the cytoplasmic membrane. This system bears similarities to periplasmic binding protein-dependent transport systems, although the putative periplasmic component is not required for its function.

The products of *btuC*, *btuD* and *btuE* were identified in maxi cells as polypeptides with relative molecular masses ( $M_r$ ) of 26,000, 29,000 and 22,000 respectively (DeVeaux et al, 1986), approximating to the sizes predicted from the nucleotide sequence (Friedrich et al, 1986).

Fractionation of maxicells indicated that both BtuC and BtuD are membrane associated. A substantial portion of BtuE was released by procedures that preferentially extract periplasmic proteins. However, no obvious signal sequence was present at the amino-terminus of the predicted polypeptide.

Previous evidence showed that a periplasmic  $M_r$  22,000 polypeptide was released by osmotic shock and bound Vitamin B<sub>12</sub> with high affinity, but no direct evidence was presented for its role in transport (Taylor et al, 1972; Bradbeer et al, 1978).

Recent work by Rioux and Kadner (1989a) showed that non-polar, in-frame deletions in *btuE* showed that the absence of the *btuE* product had no significant effect on the binding,



transport or utilisation of CN-Cbl or its derivatives, whether the outer membrane BtuB/TonB system was active or not. The Vitamin B<sub>12</sub> binding activity that is still present at wild-type levels in osmotic shock fluids of *btuE* mutants is likely to be encoded outside *btuCED*.

They also found an error in the published sequence of *btuC*. A C residue should be inserted at position 1012 of the sequence described by Friedrich *et al*, 1986 (see Figure 1.4). This results in extension of the gene from 292 codons ending at nucleotide 1031 to 327 codons ending at nucleotide 1133, to give an M<sub>r</sub> of 35,000.

#### 1.6 Vitamin B<sub>12</sub> transport in *S. typhimurium*.

The enteric bacteria *Salmonella typhimurium* and *E. coli* possess two enzymes that are known to use Vitamin B<sub>12</sub> as a cofactor; tetrahydropteroyl-glutamate methyltransferase and ethanolamine ammonia lyase (Cauthen *et al*, 1966; Chang & Chang, 1975; Foster *et al*, 1964). The first is a methionine biosynthetic enzyme (encoded by the *metH* gene) for which a cobalamin-independent alternative (encoded by the *metE* gene) exists (Childs & Smith, 1969). The second is required only if the cells are using ethanolamine as a carbon or nitrogen source.

The *in vivo* activities of these enzymes depend upon the cells being provided with an exogenous source of the vitamin. This nutritional requirement for a preformed



corrinoid ring has led to the generally held belief that enteric bacteria are unable to synthesise cobalamin *de novo*. However, Jeter *et al*, 1984 reported that *S. typhimurium* synthesised cobalamin *de novo* under anaerobic culture conditions.

The process of Vitamin B<sub>12</sub> transport in *Salmonella typhimurium* is thought to be similar to that in *E. coli*. Rough strains of *S. typhimurium* are susceptible to phage BF23 and the *E. coli* colicins (Guterman *et al*, 1975). Resistance to these lethal agents results from mutations in *bfe* (susceptibility to phage BF23 and the *E. coli* colicins), which is located at the position on the *S. typhimurium* chromosome map analogous to that of the *E. coli* *btuB* gene. In the latest version of the *S. typhimurium* genetic map (Sanderson & Roth, 1988), the *bfe* locus was renamed *btuB*.

Rioux and Kadner (1989b), investigated the involvement of an outer membrane transport component for Vitamin B<sub>12</sub> uptake in *S. typhimurium* analogous to the *btuB* product in *E. coli*. An M<sub>r</sub> 60,000 protein in the *S. typhimurium* outer membrane was repressed by growth with Vitamin B<sub>12</sub> and was eliminated in a *btuB<sub>S</sub>* mutant. The *btuB<sub>S</sub>* product thus appears to play the same role in Vitamin B<sub>12</sub> transport by *S. typhimurium* as does the *E. coli* *btuB<sub>E</sub>* product.

They also reported that *S. typhimurium* has also a low-affinity transport system, which allows entry of cobalamins but not of cobinamide, which suggests that it differs in

substrate specificity from BtuB. Cobalamin binding was of low affinity and showed no saturation even at 100 nM CN-Cbl. This new system appears to mediate transport only across the outer membrane, since cobalamin uptake still requires all of the components involved in passage across the cytoplasmic membrane, and it is unlikely that the new transport system is *tonB* dependent.

The low affinity and capacity for CN-Cbl suggests that some other nutrient may be the primary substrate of this transport system and that cobalamins enter by being poor analogues of this substrate. A likely substrate could be an iron siderophore, since the uptake of iron siderophores requires an outer membrane transport component, similar to that of Vitamin B<sub>12</sub>.

The uptake and transport of iron bears many resemblances to that of Vitamin B<sub>12</sub> and therefore it is necessary at this point to include some detailed information on the transport of iron in *E. coli*, in order to show the features common to both systems.

### 1.7 Iron transport in *E. coli*.

Most substrates taken up by *E. coli* pass through the outer membrane via water-filled pores formed by proteins designated porins (Benz, 1988). However, these pores are inactive for the uptake of iron (III) siderophores or Vitamin B<sub>12</sub>. These compounds bind to specific outer

membrane receptor proteins and are released into the periplasm in a TonB and energy-dependent process.

Schöffler and Braun (1989) proposed a model in which the activity of the FhuA (formerly TonA) receptor is regulated by the energized state of the cytoplasmic membrane and that TonB forms the coupling device between the outer and the cytoplasmic membrane (Hantke & Braun, 1978). According to this model, TonB assumes different conformations in response to the energized state of the cytoplasmic membrane, thereby allosterically regulating the conformation of FhuA.

A similar model was developed for the uptake of Vitamin B<sub>12</sub> across the outer membrane, which has been mentioned previously (Reynolds et al, 1980). This model gained support by a mutation in the structural gene (*btuB*) of the Vitamin B<sub>12</sub> receptor. Vitamin B<sub>12</sub> was absorbed, but was not transported into cells carrying the *btuB* 451 mutation. This mutation could be suppressed by two mutations in *tonB*, suggesting a physical interaction between the receptor and the TonB protein (Heller et al, 1988). The single amino acid replacement in the Vitamin B<sub>12</sub> receptor was located close to the aminoterminal end in which a consensus sequence called the 'TonB-box' is found in all receptor proteins involved in TonB-dependent transport systems (Coulton et al, 1986; Heller & Kadner, 1985; Lundrigan & Kadner, 1986; Pressler et al, 1988 and Sauer et al, 1987).

The *fhuA* gene encodes an outer membrane protein which is an essential constituent of the ferrichrome transport system. The FhuC, D and B proteins catalyse the transport of ferrichrome and of other  $\text{Fe}^{3+}$ -hydroxamate compounds from the periplasm, through the cytoplasmic membrane, into the cytoplasm (Hantke, 1983). The FhuC protein was found in the cytoplasmic membrane (Fecker & Braun, 1983). The *fhuC* sequence revealed a rather hydrophilic protein displaying a strong homology to ATP-binding proteins (Coulton et al, 1987). Such proteins were found in transport systems for certain sugars, peptides and amino acids, which depend on periplasmic binding proteins (Ames, 1986).

This was taken as evidence that transport of ferrichrome across the outer membrane may follow a periplasmic binding protein dependent transport mechanism (PBT). Recently sequences homologous to ATP-binding proteins were also found in the *BtuD* protein for Vitamin  $\text{B}_{12}$  transport (Friedrich et al, 1986), supporting the hypothesis that outer membrane receptor dependent transport systems follow the PBT mechanisms across the cytoplasmic membrane.

Periplasmic transport proteins were also identified to be involved in Vitamin  $\text{B}_{12}$  (Reynolds et al, 1980) and  $\text{Fe}^{3+}$ -dicitrate (Pressler et al, 1988), strengthening the notion of a PBT mechanism. Furthermore, the Vitamin  $\text{B}_{12}$  and the  $\text{Fe}^{3+}$ -dicitrate transport systems contain, respectively, one and two very hydrophobic proteins in the cytoplasmic membrane, which are typical of the PBT systems.

The location of FhuD, which is the only candidate for a periplasmic protein of the *fhu* operon, was investigated by Köster and Brun, 1989. It was released by converting cells to spheroplasts, showing a periplasmic location. Furthermore, FhuD was synthesised in two forms which differed in size by 3KDa. The larger protein is probably the precursor, which is converted to the mature form by cleavage of the signal peptide comprising 30 amino acids. A signal peptide which is typical for proteins which cross the cytoplasmic membrane.

Iron (III) transport into *E. coli* is unique in that the metal ion has to be solubilised by compounds of low molecular weight called siderophores. In addition, essential constituents of the transport systems are receptor proteins in the outer membrane which are highly specific for the iron (III) siderophore complex. How the activity of these receptor proteins is regulated is of general interest. Apparently, they are functionally coupled to the energization of the cytoplasmic membrane and the products of the *tonB* and possibly the *exbB* gene have been implicated in this process (for a recent review, see Braun, 1985).

After lengthy discussion of the genetic approaches used in *E. coli*, for the understanding of B<sub>12</sub> uptake and transport, the genetics of the lactic acid bacteria will be reviewed, with a view to understanding B<sub>12</sub> uptake and transport in *Lactobacillus leichmannii*.

### 1.8 Genetics of lactic acid bacteria.

The lactic acid bacteria are of considerable economic importance, not only in the dairy industry, but also in the fermentation of meat and vegetables and the ensilation of grass. They consist of both coccoid (lactic streptococci) and rod-shaped bacteria (lactobacilli). There has been speculation on the feasibility of using genetic manipulation to improve these organisms in their capacity to act as starter cultures (Kondo & McKay, 1985; Sandine, 1987). In this respect, there has been much recent progress towards the development of a transformation system and vectors for lactic streptococci (Simon et al, 1986; Sanders & Nicholson, 1987; de Vos, 1987).

In contrast, the bacteria of the genus *Lactobacillus* appear less amenable to genetic manipulation. The understanding of molecular biology and the improvement of *Lactobacillus* strains in food fermentation, have been hampered by the absence of an *in vitro* DNA transfer system.

Since rod lactic acid bacteria are essential for a wide range of dairy fermentations and other industrial production (see Table 1.3), their genetic manipulation is crucial to the improvement of existing technological processes. The reasons for the widespread use of Lactobacilli in the preparation of foods and other fermentation processes is due to the many properties they possess (see Table 1.4).



**Table 1.3**    Industrial applications of *Lactobacillus* strains.  
(taken from Chassy, 1985).

Product	Organism
Yoghurt	<i>L. bulgaricus</i>
Fermented milks	<i>L. acidophilus</i>
	<i>L. casei</i>
	<i>L. bulgaricus</i>
Cheeses	<i>L. bulgaricus</i>
	<i>L. helveticus</i>
Soy sauce	<i>L. delbrueckii</i>
Crackers	<i>L. plantarum</i>
Pickles	<i>L. plantarum</i>
Cured ham	<i>L. casei</i>
	<i>L. plantarum</i>
Sausages, meats	<i>L. plantarum</i>
	<i>L. reuteri</i>
Distillery mashes	<i>L. casei</i>
	<i>L. fermentum</i>
	<i>L. plantarum</i>
	<i>L. delbrueckii</i>

Product	Organism
Feed additives	<i>L. acidophilus</i> <i>L. bulgaricus</i> <i>L. lactis</i>
Silage starters	<i>L. plantarum</i>
Lactic acid	<i>L. delbrueckii</i>

Table 1.4    Advantages of *Lactobacillus* strains for  
industrial processes.

(taken from Chassy, 1985).

---

Methods already exist for large-scale cultivation  
Non-pathogenic  
No toxins or toxic products formed  
Aerotolerant  
No aeration required  
Moderately thermophilic (51-54°C)  
Can withstand low pH  
Natural products discourage contamination and spoilage  
Ferment diverse carbohydrate feedstocks (whey, silage,  
plant juices and hydrolysed starch)  
Rapid and abundant growth  
Cultures are stable and viable  
Non spore-forming

---

The development of a procedure for protoplast production and regeneration in *Lactobacillus* species could be the first step to obtain protoplast fusion or transformation, as already achieved in group N Streptococci (Gasson, 1980; Kondo & McKay, 1982) and in other gram-positive species (Hopwood, 1981).

#### 1.8.1 Protoplast formation, regeneration and fusion.

Genetic analysis of lactobacilli has been impaired by the lack of a reliable transformation system and by 1984 there were still no published methods completely suitable for the efficient production of protoplasts from the *Lactobacillus* strains used.

Chassy and Giuffrida (1980) had reported that *Lactobacilli* can be lysed by lysozyme in the presence of PEG. PEG used as an osmotic stabilizer caused fusion and aggregation of *Lactobacillus* protoplasts. Mutanolysin, an endo-N-acetylmuramidase isolated from *Streptomyces globisporus* has also been used to produce protoplasts of *L. casei* (Shimizu-Kadota & Kudo, 1984).

Since then, protoplast formation and regeneration has been reported in *Bacillus thuringiensis* (Temeyer, 1987), *L. reuteri* (Vescovo et al, 1984), *Leuconostoc mesenteroides* (Otts & Day, 1987) and *L. casei* (Lee-Wickner & Chassy, 1984). Transfection has also been reported in *Lactobacillus*

(Boizet et al, 1988; Shimizu-Kadota & Kudo, 1984; Chassy, 1987; Cosby et al, 1988).

Protoplast fusion is a system of genetic exchange widely used in gram-positive bacteria (Hopwood, 1981) to transfer either chromosomal markers or plasmids (Dancer, 1980; Gasson, 1980). Some examples can be found listed in Table 1.5.

**Table 1.5    Protoplast fusion.**

Organism	Reference
<i>Streptomyces coelicolor</i>	Hopwood & Wright, 1978
<i>Bacillus subtilis</i>	Chang & Cohen, 1979
<i>Bacillus megaterium</i>	Vorobjeva et al, 1980
<i>Streptococcus lactis</i>	Kondo & McKay, 1982
<i>Clostridium acetobutylicum</i>	Reid et al, 1983

More recently, protoplast fusion has been described in *Lactobacillus* species (Cocconcelli et al, 1986; Iwata et al, 1986; Baek et al, 1986a, 1986b).

In 1986, Simon et al, reported the high-efficiency transformation of *S. lactis* protoplasts by plasmid DNA. The

procedure used similar conditions to that used by Chang and Cohen in 1979 for *B. subtilis* i.e. PEG induced DNA uptake by protoplasts.

The following year, Morelli and colleagues reported a method for the transformation of *Lactobacillus* protoplasts by plasmid DNA. The procedure also involved PEG treatment of protoplasts to induce DNA uptake.

Protoplast transformation procedures have no doubt opened the way for the application of recombinant DNA technology to various gram-positive bacteria genera. Unfortunately, these techniques are often neither efficient nor reproducible, presumably because protoplasts are difficult to prepare and to re-generate.

It is clear that the development of a plasmid transformation system is fundamental for further improvements in *Lactobacillus* genetics.

Another approach to strain improvement which has been tried, is by conjugal exchange of genetic information between bacteria.

### 1.8.2 Conjugal transfer.

The demonstration by Vescovo and his colleagues (1983) that pAM $\beta$ 1 conjugation extends to three different *Lactobacillus* species supported the proposed use (Gasson & Davies, 1980) of this plasmid as a molecular vector in lactic acid bacteria.

pAM $\beta$ 1 is 26.5 Kb broad host range plasmid, originally isolated from *S. faecalis* (Clewett et al, 1974), carrying erythromycin resistance.

It is conjugally transferable to and between a number of other *Streptococcus* species (Gibson et al, 1979; Le Blanc et al, 1978), including *S. lactis* (Gasson & Davies, 1980), *Staphylococcus aureus* (Engel et al, 1980), *Clostridium acetobutylicum* (Oultram & Young, 1985; Oultram et al, 1987), various species of *Bacillus* (Orzech & Burke, 1984) including *B. subtilis* (Oultram & Young, 1985) and various *Lactobacillus* species (Vescovo et al, 1983; Gibson et al, 1979; West & Warner, 1985; Shrago et al, 1986; Romero & McKay, 1985 ; Tannock, 1987; Sasaki et al, 1988).

Sasaki et al (1988) reported the conjugal transfer of pAM $\beta$ 1 to *L. plantarum* by a filter mating method. The conjugal transfer frequency of pAM $\beta$ 1 from *Streptococci* to *Lactobacilli* has been reported to be generally low. They examined various factors affecting the transfer frequency of

this plasmid from *S. faecalis* to *L. plantarum*. They found that frequency depended on the type, pore size and side of the membrane filter used. They also found that the passage of sterilised water through the membrane under reduced pressure after donor and recipient cells were trapped on it, increased the transfer frequency about 10-fold.

Also in 1988, Thompson and Collins reported evidence for the conjugal transfer of plasmid pIP501 from *S. faecalis* into commercially used strains of lactic streptococci and from these strains into two strains of *L. helveticus*, a species used in the manufacture of hard cheeses, notably Emmental. Furthermore, they provided evidence that the plasmid could be transferred between derivatives of one strain of *L. helveticus* and from *L. helveticus* back to *S. faecalis*.

pIP501, a plasmid originally isolated from *S. agalactiae* (Hershfield, 1979) has several useful characteristics which include:-

- (i) a potentially broader host range than pAM $\beta$ 1
- (ii) it carries two antibiotic resistant markers allowing the scoring of the unselected marker as evidence for plasmid transfer (Er<sup>r</sup> and Cm<sup>r</sup>).
- (iii) it has been the source of DNA used for the construction of potential cloning vectors (Behnke et al, 1981).



pIP501 has also been reported by Shrago and Dobrogosz (1988) to transfer conjugally from *S. faecalis* to *L. plantarum*. West and Warner had previously reported transfer of this plasmid to *L. plantarum* in 1985.

The *E. coli*/Streptococcal shuttle plasmids, pVA838 and pSA3 (Dao & Ferretti, 1985) were mobilised from *S. sanguis* to *L. plantarum* by pVA797 (broad host range streptococcal plasmid) by cointegrate formation (Shrago & Dobrogosz, 1988).

In 1987, Trieu-Cuot and colleagues developed a vector strategy that allowed transfer of plasmid DNA by conjugation from *E. coli* to various gram positive bacteria, in which transformation via natural competence had not been previously demonstrated. The prototype vector pAT187 contains the origins of replication of pBR322 and of the broad-host range plasmid pAM $\beta$ 1, a kanamycin resistance gene known to be expressed in both gram negative and gram positive bacteria, plus the origin of transfer of the IncP plasmid RK2. This shuttle plasmid was mobilised efficiently by the self-transferable IncP plasmid pRK212-1 (co-resident in the *E. coli* donors) to *S. lactis*, *Staphylococcus aureus*, *B. thuringiensis* and *Enterococcus faecalis*. For a summary of the afore mentioned facts, refer to Table 1.6.

The development of a gene transfer system whereby plasmid cloning vectors can be introduced into Lactobacilli has been a priority for investigators of *Lactobacillus* spp. Suitable

**Table 1.6 Conjugative transfer**

Organism transferred from	Vector/ Plasmid	Organism transferred to	Comments	Reference
<i>S. avium</i>	pAM $\beta$ 1	<i>L. casei</i>	-	Gibson et al, 1979
<i>Streptococcus</i> sp.	pAM $\beta$ 1 and PIP501	<i>L. plantarum</i>	-	West & Warner 1985
<i>S. sanguis</i>	pVA838 & pSA3	<i>L. plantarum</i>	Mobilised by pVA797 via cointegrate formation	Shrago & Dobrosos, 1988

Organism transferred from	Vector/ Plasmid	Organism transferred to	Comments	Reference
<i>S. lactis</i>	pAM $\beta$ 1	<i>L. reuteri</i>		Vescovo et al, 1983
		<i>L. acidophilus</i>	-	
		<i>L. salivarius</i>		
<i>S. lactis</i>	pAM $\beta$ 1	<i>L. reuteri</i>		Tannock, 1987
		<i>L. murinus</i>	-	
		<i>L. fermentum</i>		
<i>S. faecalis</i>	PIP501	<i>L. helveticus</i>	via commercially used strains of lactic Streptococci	Thompson & Collins, 1988

Organism transferred from	Vector/ Plasmid	Organism transferred to	Comments	Reference
<i>S. faecalis</i>	PIP501	<i>L. plantarum</i>	-	Shrago & Dobrosos, 1988
	pVA797			
<i>Lactococcus lactis</i>	PIP501	<i>L. helveticus</i>	-	Langella & Chopin, 1989
		<i>L. delbrueckii</i>		

vectors might be found among those already used successfully with other gram-positive genera. Alternatively vectors based on *Lactobacillus* indigenous plasmids could be constructed.

### 1.8.3 *Lactobacillus* plasmids.

Plasmids are widely distributed among members of the genus *Lactobacillus* (Chassy et al, 1976; Chassy et al, 1978; Hofer, 1977; Ishiwa and Iwata, 1980; Klaenhammer, 1984; Klaenhammer & Sutherland, 1980; Morelli et al, 1983; Smiley & Fryder, 1978; Vescovo et al, 1981, 1982; Nes, 1984).

Lactose metabolism in *L. casei* (Chassy et al, 1978; Hofer, 1977) has been shown to be dependent on the presence of plasmids. The phospho- $\beta$ -galactoside galactohydrolase gene, one of the lactose metabolic genes has been cloned from the 35 Kb lactose plasmid pLZ64 into *E. coli* (Lee et al, 1982).

N-acetyl-D-glucosamine metabolism also appears to be plasmid determined in two strains of *L. helveticus*, but the biochemical pathway has not been characterised (Smiley & Fryder, 1978).

Plasmids have also been implicated in the multiple antibiotic resistance of isolates of a number of species of *Lactobacilli* (Ishiwa & Iwata, 1980; Morelli et al, 1983; Vescovo et al, 1982).

Axelsson et al, 1988 identified and described the first cloning, to date, of a plasmid-encoded antibiotic resistance gene ( $Er^r$ ) from *Lactobacillus reuteri*.

In view of the recent advances in laboratory gene transfer techniques in *Lactobacilli*, plasmids containing antibiotic resistance markers or constructions thereof, will become useful as cloning vectors for these industrially important bacteria.

This year, studies have been carried out to show that a strain of *L. hilgardii*, a lactic acid bacterium generally associated with alcoholic fermentation, harbours several cryptic plasmids (Josson et al, 1989). Two of these plasmids have been characterised and one of these, pLAB1000 (3.3 Kb) appeared to replicate in a variety of gram-positive species. They describe the construction of gram-positive cloning vectors based on this replicon. Different shuttle vectors were developed using the pLAB1000 plasmid, which could be stably maintained in *Lactobacillus* under selective conditions. They are presently developed as promoter-probe vectors or expression secretion vectors for *Lactobacillus*. These new vectors will enable the expression of different heterologous genes in lactic acid bacteria and used possibly to improve *Lactobacillus* strains used in silage or dairy fermentations.

Reports on plasmids from gram-positive hosts being able to replicate in gram negative organisms are scarce (Ehrlich, 1977; Kok et al, 1984; del Solar et al, 1987).

Up until recently, the low transformation efficiency of ligated plasmid DNA from gram-positive bacteria has resulted in that most cloning strategies developed in these bacteria usually involve the construction of recombinant plasmid DNA molecules in *E. coli*, where standard DNA methodology can be applied and their subsequent introduction by transformation in the gram-positive of interest. Table 1.7 shows the *Lactobacillus* DNA cloned to date.

Returning to the fact that the development of a plasmid transformation system is essential for further improvements in *Lactobacillus* genetics, an alternative method has recently been investigated and is proving to be very successful. This method has been adapted from the methods of electric field - induced fusion of membranes - termed electrofusion - and the generation of small localised holes in biological membranes - termed electroporation - which were first developed for eukaryotic cells by the group of Zimmermann (for a review see Zimmermann, 1982).

#### 1.8.4 Electroporation.

Electroporation, one of the most versatile tools available for the introduction of DNA into cells, involves the application of a brief, high voltage pulse to a suspension

**Table 1.7** Lactobacillus DNA cloned in recent years.

Organism	Gene	Cloned	Nucleotide Sequenced	Expressed	Reference
<i>L. casei</i>	$\beta$ -D-phospho- galactoside	shot-gun	-	in <i>E. coli</i>	Lee et al, 1982
	galactohydrolase	clone bank			
	gene				
<i>L. casei</i>	dihydrofolate	using			Davies & Gronenborn 1982
	reductase	pBR322	-	-	
	gene				
<i>L. casei</i>	dihydrofolate	-	✓	-	Andrews et al, 1985
	reductase				
	gene				



**Table 1.7 continued.**

<i>L. delbruecki</i>	gene for malolactic fermentation of wine	using pBR322 in yeast & <i>E. coli</i>	-	in <i>E. coli</i> and <i>S. cerevisiae</i>	Williams et al, 1983, 1984
<i>Lactobacillus</i> 30a	Prohistidine decarboxylase	✓	dideoxy sequencing	-	Vanderslice et al, 1986
<i>L. bulgaricus</i>	plasmid encoded $\beta$ -galactosidase gene from <i>L. casei</i>	in <i>E. coli</i>	-	-	Flickinger et al, 1986
<i>L. bulgaricus</i>	$\beta$ -galactosidase gene	✓	✓	✓	Schmidt et al, 1989

**Table 1.7 continued.**

<i>L. bulgaricus</i>	gene encoding serine tRNA with the anticodon CGA	✓	-	expressed & active in <i>E. coli</i>	Hottinger et al, 1987
<i>L. casei</i>	Thymidylate synthase gene	✓	dideoxy sequencing	high expression & active in <i>E. coli</i>	Pinter et al, 1988
<i>L. casei</i>	Factor III <sup>lac</sup> gene	using pUC8 into <i>E. coli</i>	dideoxy sequencing	-	Alpert & Chassy, 1988



Table 1.7 continued.

<i>L. casei</i>	$\beta$ -D-phospho- galactoside galactohydrolase gene	shotgun cloned	dideoxy sequencing	✓	Porter & Chassy, 1988
<i>L. bulgaricus</i>	gene encoding (UCG) tRNA <sup>ser</sup>	✓	-	-	Hottinger et al, 1989
<i>L. delbrueckii</i>	gene encoding a minor (UCG) tRNA <sup>ser</sup>	✓	✓	-	Zwahlen & Hottinger, 1989
<i>L. casei</i>	D-2-hydroxyiso- caproate dehydrogenase gene	using pBR322	dideoxy sequencing	expression in <i>E. coli</i>	Lerch et al, 1989

Table 1.7 continued.

<i>L. helveticus</i> subsp. <i>jugurti</i>	cryptic plasmid pLJ1	using pBR329	✓	✓	Takiguchi et al, 1989
<i>L. bulgaricus</i>	DNA fragment containing a 5S RNA gene adjacent to a cluster of five tRNA genes	✓	-	-	Pittet & Hottinger 1989a
<i>L. bulgaricus</i>	Hexameric tRNA gene cluster associated with rRNA genes	-	dideoxy sequencing	-	Pittet & Hottinger, 1989b

'✓' and '-' refer to inclusion or exclusion of data, respectively.

of cells plus DNA. The result is transient membrane permeability and the subsequent uptake of DNA. Electroporation has been used to introduce DNA into both eukaryotic and prokaryotic cells.

Since current methods for the transfection and transformation of *Lactobacilli* using protoplasts are slow, inefficient and inconsistent, Chassy & Flickinger, 1987 evaluated electroporation as a simple alternative.

Compared to most other mechanisms, electroporation is less time-consuming, less tedious, less expensive (and in some cases, the only method available for recovering plasmid-containing transformants).

An optimal voltage and time constant must be found for each cell type (see further details in Chapter 7 of this thesis) and electroporation apparatus, since sub-optimal conditions either fail to introduce DNA or result in excessive cell death due to permanent disruption of the cell membranes.

Aukrust and Nes (1988) reported the transformation of *L. plantarum* with pTV1. pTV1 contains the pE194 replicon from *Staphylococcus aureus* and Tn917 from *S. faecalis* pTV1 was shown to replicate as a high copy number plasmid in *L. plantarum* and the two encoded antibiotic resistance traits were expressed. There have been no previous reports on transposition in *Lactobacilli*, although a *Lactobacillus*

insertion sequence ISL1 has been found in *L. casei* (Shimizu-Kadota et al, 1985; Shimizu-Kadota, 1987).

Luchansky et al, (1988) described the transfer of different plasmids to *L. acidophilus* by electroporation and their efforts to test the efficiency of this technology with other gram-negative genera.

Although the electroporation protocol was not optimized for each of the various genera and strains tested, the results demonstrate that many gram positive bacteria were amenable to plasmid transformation via electroporation, using a common protocol.

Other successes in electroporation by several groups of workers are listed in Table 1.8.

pGK12, used by Luchansky and colleagues is a small 4.4. Kb plasmid carrying  $\text{Cm}^r$  (from pC194) and  $\text{Er}^r$  (from pE194). It replicates in a variety of gram-positive hosts as well as *E. coli*, using the origin of replication from pWVO1, a small cryptic plasmid native to *S. cremoris* (Kok et al, 1984).

Efforts to optimise electroporation could address several parameters affecting the physical condition of the recipient cells (growth media, aeration, pH, cell age, integrity of the cell wall), selection of a suitable replicon and vector markers and evaluation of resident plasmid DNA in the recipient.

**Table 1.8** List of organisms that have either been transformed or transfected by electroporation.

Organism	Vector	Transformation/ Transfection	Reference
<i>S. lactis</i>	-	transformation	Harlander, 1986
<i>L. casei</i>	PL-1	transfection	Chassy &
	(40 kb)		Flickinger, 1987
	PLZ15	transformation	Chassy &
	(28 kb)		Flickinger, 1987
<i>E. carotovora</i>	pSA3 (Er <sup>r</sup> )		Chassy &
	pLP825 (Cm <sup>r</sup> )	transformation	Flickinger,
	pNZ12 (Cm <sup>r</sup> )		1987
<i>E. carotovora</i>	pBR329	transformation	Ito et al, 1988
<i>L. plantarum</i>	pTV1	transformation	Aukrust &
			Nes, 1988
<i>L. plantarum</i>	Tn917	(transposition)	Aukrust &
			Nes, 1988

<i>E. coli</i>	pUC18	transformation	Calvin & Hanawalt, 1988
<i>S. cremoris</i>	pMU1328 pMU1329	transformation	Powell et al, 1988
<i>S. lactis</i> LMO230 (now <i>Lactococcus</i> <i>lactis</i> subsp. <i>lactis</i>	pMU1328 pMU1329 pLS1 pAM $\beta$ 1	transformation	Powell et al, 1988
<i>E. coli</i>	pUC12	transformation	Wilson & Gough, 1988
<i>E. coli</i>	$\alpha$ 3RF M13mp19RF	transfection	Taketo, 1988
<i>E. coli</i>	pSA3 pBR322	transformation	Taketo, 1988
<i>E. coli</i>	QB phage RNA	transfection of RNA	Taketo, 1989
<i>B. thuringiensis</i>	pC194 pUB110	transformation	Bone & Ellar, 1989

<i>Leuconostoc paramesenteroides</i>	pAM $\beta$ 1	transformation	David et al, 1989
<i>Bordetella</i>	pRK404 (broad host range cloning vector)	transformation	Zealey et al, 1988
<i>Clostridium perfringens</i>	pAM $\beta$ 1 pHR106 (7.9 kb shuttle vector)	transformation	Allen & Blaschek, 1988
<i>Clostridium acetobutylicum</i>	pMTL500E (shuttle vector - Er <sup>r</sup> gene and replication machinery of pAM $\beta$ 1	transformation	Oultram et al, 1988
<i>Lactococcus lactis</i> subsp. <i>lactis</i>	pSA3 pGB301	transformation	McIntyre & Harlander, 1989a
<i>S. pyogenes</i>	pGK12 (Er <sup>r</sup> Cm <sup>r</sup> )	transformation	Suvorov et al, 1988

<i>B. thuringiensis</i>	pC194	transformation	Mahillon et al,
	pE194		1989
<i>Brevibacterium</i>	pUL340	transformation	Haynes & Britz,
<i>lactofermentum</i>			1989
<i>Corynebacterium</i>	pUL340	transformation	Haynes & Britz,
<i>glutamicum</i>			1989
<i>B. thuringiensis</i>	pX193	transformation	Schurter
<i>B. cereus</i>			et al, 1989
<i>E. coli</i>			
<i>K. pneumoniae</i>	pKT231	transformation	Wirth
<i>Pseudomonas</i>	(broad host-		et al, 1989
<i>putida</i>	range for gram		
<i>Erwinia carotovora</i>	negative bacteria,		
	expressing		
	Km <sup>r</sup> & Sm <sup>r</sup>		
<i>L. acidophilus</i>	pAM $\beta$ 1		
	pC194		
	pGB354 <sup>a</sup>	transformation	Luchansky
	pGKV1 <sup>b</sup>		et al, 1988
	pSA3		
	pTRK13 <sup>c</sup>		
	pTV1 <sup>d</sup>		
	pVA797 <sup>e</sup>		

<i>Bacillus,</i>			
<i>Enterococcus,</i>			
<i>Lactococcus,</i>	pGK12	transformation	Luchansky
<i>Leuconostoc,</i>			et al, 1988
<i>Listeria,</i>			
<i>Pediococcus,</i>			
<i>Propionibacterium</i> and			
<i>Staphylococcus</i>			
<i>E. coli</i> TG1	M13 DNA	transfection	Heery & Dunican 1989
<i>Lactococcus</i>	pGB301	transformation	McIntyre &
<i>lactis</i> subsp.			Harlander, 1989b
<i>lactis</i>			

---

a	6.2 kb, Cm <sup>r</sup> (Behnke & Gilmore, 1981)
b	4.6 kb, Cm <sup>r</sup> Er <sup>r</sup> (van der Vossen et al, 1985)
c	12.5 kb, Cm <sup>r</sup> (Luchansky et al, 1988)
d	12.4 kb, Cm <sup>r</sup> Er <sup>r</sup> (Youngman et al, 1983)
e	30.7 kb, Cm <sup>r</sup> Tra <sup>+</sup> (Evans & Macrina, 1983)

(Tra<sup>+</sup> - self transmissible conjugative plasmid)



This section would not be complete without mentioning the classical techniques of microbial genetics, such as chemical mutagenesis.

#### 1.8.5 Classical genetic manipulation of *Lactobacilli*.

As a genus, *Lactobacillus* sp. are fastidious and require various nutrients, including amino acids, vitamins and nucleotides for growth. Their nutritional requirements do not appear to be the result of an absence of the genes encoding the required enzymes for each pathway, but result from the mutational loss of one or more metabolic steps. Evidence for this phenomenon in *L. casei*, *L. plantarum*, *L. helveticus* and *L. acidophilus* has been reported by Morishita et al, 1974 and 1981. These complicated nutritional requirements of lactic acid bacteria often make classical genetics tedious.

However, Rodriguez-Quinones et al, (1982) reported NTG mutagenesis in *L. plantarum*. They showed that efficiency was good with optimal concentrations  $500 \mu\text{g ml}^{-1}$  or lower. The frequencies they obtained of induced mutations were of two orders of magnitude higher than spontaneous mutants.

With the view to improving strains, the mutagenesis approach does have short-comings in that it's impossible to derive strains with completely new genes or with mixtures of genes from two or more separate strains.

A classical method which does result in transferring genes between strains is that of phage-mediated transduction. Bacteriophages are common among *Lactobacilli* and the majority of strains isolated from natural sources appear to be lysogenic for one or more phage (i.e., they harbour phage in a latent state) (Yokokura et al, 1974). However, no laboratory has reported successful transduction of a genetic trait between *Lactobacilli*. Exploitation of this technique awaits investigation.

#### 1.9 Aims of this project.

Information regarding the molecular genetics in the Lactic acid bacteria is accumulating and therefore, these studies were initiated to genetically engineer strains of *Lactobacillus leichmannii*, which have increased specificity to different cobalamins.

To achieve this, the gene encoding the Vitamin B<sub>12</sub> binding protein in *L. leichmannii* will be cloned and expression studies carried out to identify the gene product. The nucleotide sequence of the gene will be ascertained in order to attempt to alter the specificity of the binding protein, by site-specific mutagenesis. Finally, the modified gene(s) will be replaced into the original organism and the changes in specificity evaluated.

## CHAPTER 2

### METHODS AND MATERIALS

## Chapter 2 : Methods and Materials

### 2.1 Bacterial strains and plasmids.

The bacterial strains and plasmids used in this study are listed in Tables 2.1 and 2.2 respectively.

### 2.2 Bacteriophage.

The bacteriophage used in this study are listed in Table 2.3.

### 2.3 Media.

#### 2.3.1 Lactobacilli media.

Rich media i.e. MRS broth (de Man et al, 1960) was used to grow all Lactobacilli used in this study.

#### 2.3.2 Enterobacteriaceae media.

Rich media i.e. Luria-Bertani broth (LB), as described in Maniatis et al., 1982 was used routinely to grow the enteric organisms used in this study.

#### 2.3.3 Bacilli media.

Rich media i.e. Nutrient broth was used routinely to grow *Bacillus subtilis*.

**Table 2.1 Bacterial strains**

Strain	Genotype	Source	Reference
<i>Lactobacillus</i>			
<i>leichmannii</i> 8964	-	NCIB	White, 1958
<i>Lactobacillus</i>	-	ATCC	Bergey et al,
<i>leichmannii</i> 4797			1925
<i>Lactobacillus</i>	-	NCIB	
<i>casei</i> 7473			
<i>Lactobacillus</i>	-	P. Warner	West &
<i>plantarum</i>			Warner, 1985
NCDO 1752			
<i>Escherichia</i>	F <sup>-</sup> , <i>recA1</i> , <i>endA1</i>	D. Cardy	Hanahan, 1983
<i>coli</i> DH1	<i>gyrA96 thi-1, hsdR17</i> ( <i>r<sub>K</sub>M<sub>K</sub></i> ), <i>supE44</i> . $\lambda^-$		
<i>Escherichia</i>	F <sup>-</sup> , <i>hsdS20</i> ( <i>r<sub>B</sub>M<sub>B</sub></i> ),	D. Cardy	Boyer &
<i>coli</i> HB101	<i>recAB</i> , <i>ara-14</i> , <i>proA2</i> ,		Roulland-
	<i>lacY1</i> , <i>galK2</i> , <i>rpsL20</i>		Dussoiz, 1969
	<i>xyl-5</i> , <i>mtl-1</i> , <i>supE44</i> ,		
	$\lambda^-$		

Strain	Genotype	Source	Reference
<i>Escherichia coli</i> CSH26ΔF6	F <sup>-</sup> , ara, Δ(lac-pro), thi, rpsL, Δ(recA-srl) F6, sup <sup>o</sup> , λ <sup>-</sup>	D. Cardy	Jones & Holland, 1984
<i>Escherichia coli</i> TG1	(pro-lac), <sup>▽</sup> supE, thi, F <sup>-</sup> , traO, proAB <sup>+</sup> , lacI <sup>q</sup> , lacZ <sup>▽15</sup>	D. Cardy	Carter et al, 1985
<i>Escherichia coli</i> L1-431	argF40, argR11, rpsL40, btuB	J-P. Bohin	Aufrère et al, 1986
<i>Escherichia coli</i> NFB362	MC400, argE3, rpoB, recA6, srl-300 :: Tn10	J-P. Bohin	Aufrère et al, 1986

**Table 2.2 Plasmids**

Plasmid	Characteristics	Phenotype	Source	Reference
pBR327	Multicopy cloning vector	Ap <sup>r</sup> Tc <sup>r</sup>	D. Hodgson	Soberon et al, 1980
pBR325	Multicopy cloning vector	Ap <sup>r</sup> Tc <sup>r</sup> Cm <sup>r</sup>	D. Cardy	Bolivar, 1978
pBR329	Multicopy cloning vector	Ap <sup>r</sup> Tc <sup>r</sup> Cm <sup>r</sup>	D. Hodgson	Covarrubias & Bolivar, 1982
pAT153	High copy variant of pBR322	Ap <sup>r</sup> Tc <sup>r</sup>	C. Oakley	Twigg & Sherratt, 1980
pACYC184	Stringent cloning vector	Tc <sup>r</sup> Cm <sup>r</sup>	C. Oakley	Chang & Cohen, 1978
pNF48	High copy number vector harbouring btuB gene	Ap <sup>r</sup> Sm <sup>r</sup>	J. P. Bohin	Aufrère et al, 1986
pSDC1	Derivative of pBR327	Ap <sup>r</sup>	-	This work

Plasmid	Characteristics	Phenotype	Source	Reference
pSDC2	Derivative of pBR327	Ap <sup>r</sup>	-	This work
pSDC3	Derivative of pBR327	Ap <sup>r</sup>	-	This work
pAM $\beta$ 1	Broad host range plasmid	Er <sup>r</sup>	M. Gasson	Clewell et al, 1974
pC194	High copy number plasmid	Cm <sup>r</sup>	R. Saunders	Iordanescu, 1975
pSA3	<i>E. coli</i> - <i>Streptococcus</i> Shuttle vector	Tc <sup>r</sup> Cm <sup>r</sup> Er <sup>r</sup>	M. Gasson	Dao & Ferretti, 1985
pSEC1	Derivative of pBR325	Ap <sup>r</sup> Cm <sup>r</sup>	-	This work
pSEC2	Derivative of pBR325	Ap <sup>r</sup> Cm <sup>r</sup>	-	This work
pBS	phagemid vector	Ap <sup>r</sup>	I. Garner	Stratagene
pBS3	Derivative of pBS	Ap <sup>r</sup>	-	This work



Plasmid	Characteristics	Phenotype	Source	Reference
pBS7	Derivative of pBS	Ap <sup>r</sup>	-	This work
pCK1	High copy number plasmid	Cm <sup>r</sup> Km <sup>r</sup>	M. Gasson	Gasson & Anderson, 1985

Table 2.3 Bacteriophage.

Phage	Characteristics	Source	References
M13tg130	-	Amersham Int.	Kieny et al, 1983
M13tg131	-	Amersham Int.	Kieny et al, 1983
VCS-M13	helper phage	I. Garner	Stratagene
BF23	T <sub>5</sub> -like phage	R. E. Glass	Heller, 1984

#### 2.3.4 Antibiotics.

Antibiotics, where appropriate, were normally prepared as 100 x stocks and used at the following concentrations (unless otherwise stated):

<u>Antibiotic</u>	<u>Stock concentration</u> (mg ml <sup>-1</sup> )	<u>Final concentration</u> (µg ml <sup>-1</sup> )
Ampicillin (Ap)	100	100
Chloramphenicol (Cm)	35	15
Kanamycin (Km)	50	50
Streptomycin (Sm)	20	20
Tetracycline (Tc)	20	20
Erythromycin (Er)	20	10

Antibiotic stock solutions were prepared as described in Maniatis et al., 1982.

**2.3.5 Chemicals used in this study.**

Chemicals	Supplier
General materials	BDH/Sigma or Fisons
Restriction enzymes and buffers	Amersham International
T4 DNA ligase	Amersham International
T4 polynucleotide kinase	Amersham International
<sup>35</sup> S-methionine	Amersham International
<sup>32</sup> P-nucleotides	Amersham International
Nitrocellulose filters	Schleicher & Schull
Restriction enzymes and buffers	Boehringer-Mannheim (BRL)
DNA polymerase I (nick translation)	Boehringer-Mannheim (BRL)
DNA sequencing materials (acrylamide, bisacrylamide, ammonium persulphate, sodium dodecylsulphate and urea)	BioRad Laboratories
X-ray film	Fuji Photo Film Co. Ltd.
Organic acids and Solvents	May & Baker
Sephadex G50	Pharmacia
DNA sequencing nucleotides	Pharmacia
DNA polymerase I (Klenow)	Pharmacia
Calf intestinal alkaline phosphatase (CIAP)	BCL

## 2.4 Growth and maintenance of bacterial cultures.

### 2.4.1 Organism maintenance.

All *Escherichia coli* strains (with the exception of TG1) were maintained on LB agar plates containing the appropriate antibiotic where required, for up to 6 weeks at 4°C. *E. coli* TG1 was maintained on M9 minimal agar plates containing 0.1 ml, 0.1% (w/v) thiamine litre<sup>-1</sup>. For longer term storage, an overnight culture was mixed with an equal volume of sterile glycerol in a glass vial and stored at -20°C.

All *Bacillus* strains were maintained on NB agar plates and *Lactobacillus* strains on MRS agar plates, in the same way as for *E. coli*. Long term storage again was the same as for *E. coli*.

### 2.4.2 Growth conditions.

*E. coli* and *Lactobacillus* strains were grown at 37°C unless otherwise stated in the text. Liquid cultures were routinely propagated in 25 ml universal bottles in a Gallenkamp Orbital Shaker (150 rpm).

*Bacillus* strains were grown at 30°C.

#### 2.4.3 Light microscopy.

All cultures were examined by phase contrast microscopy using an Olympus PM-6 phase contrast microscope operating at x1000 magnification.

#### 2.4.4 Spectrophotometry.

Routine determinations of culture optical density were performed at a wavelength of 600 nm through a 1 cm light path using an LKB Ultrospec II spectrophotometer.

### 2.5 Chromosomal DNA extraction.

#### 2.5.1. *Escherichia coli*.

Chromosomal DNA extraction was carried out using the technique of Marmur, 1961 with modifications (Oakley & Murrell, 1988). Volumes were scaled down to allow all operations to be carried out in 35 ml polypropylene Oakridge tubes. Cells were harvested and pellet resuspended in 6 mls of T.E. (10 mM Tris-HCl, 1 mM Na-EDTA pH 8.0) and transferred to a 35 ml polypropylene Oakridge tube, to which 3.75 ml 0.25 M EDTA pH 8.0 and 50 mg lysozyme were added and mixed gently. After incubation at 37°C for 15 mins, Proteinase K (250 µl of 20 mg ml<sup>-1</sup> stock) was added, followed by 3.25 ml SDS (10% w/v), which was added slowly with mixing and again incubated at 37°C until lysis occurred.

Sodium perchlorate (4 mls of 5M) was added (to aid DNA membrane separation) and placed at 60°C for 15 mins with occasional gentle stirring. An equal volume of TE saturated phenol/chloroform/iso-amylalcohol (25:24:1) was added and mixed gently. To facilitate complete separation of aqueous and organic phases, centrifugation was carried out using 8 x 50 rotor (18,000 rpm, 30 min, 4°C) and upper aqueous layer transferred to fresh Oakridge tube. An equal volume of chloroform was added and mixed gently, then centrifuged again (18,000 rpm, 30 min, 4°C) to separate aqueous and organic phases. Extraction was repeated twice. After final extraction, the aqueous phase was transferred to a polycarbonate 250 ml centrifuge pot. Sodium chloride was added (final concentration 0.1 M) and then two volumes of 100% ethanol. DNA was gently removed and washed with 70% ethanol at room temperature. The washed DNA was dried under vacuum for 30-60 min and then slowly resuspended overnight in 10 ml TE.

RNAse (20 mg ml<sup>-1</sup> in TE) was added to final concentration of 100 µg ml<sup>-1</sup> and the solution incubated at 37°C for 30 min. Chromosomal DNA was then purified by a Caesium chloride (CsCl) density gradient step.

The RNAse treated DNA solution was made up to 30 ml with TE into which 30 g CsCl was dissolved. Finally 3 ml of Ethidium bromide (10 mg ml<sup>-1</sup> stock) were added and the resulting mixture spun using a Beckman L8-70 centrifuge (45,000 rpm, 16 hr, 20°C). The resulting DNA band was extracted and ethidium

bromide removed by repeated iso-amylalcohol extraction and the DNA directly precipitated from CsCl as described by Davies et al., 1980.

#### 2.5.2 *Lactobacillus*.

A modified method of Vanderslice et al, 1986 was used, whereby cells were harvested by centrifugation (8,000 rpm, 10 min, 4°C), and washed in 0.01 M Tris-HCl pH 8.2 and resuspended in this buffer. An equal volume of 24% w/v PEG 20,000 was added followed by 1/5 volume 0.02 M Tris-HCl, with 300 mg lysozyme dissolved. Incubation at 37°C for 40 mins was followed by centrifugation (20,000 g 15 mins) and pellet resuspended in 0.1 M Tris-HCl, 0.01 M EDTA pH 8.5. Suspension was mixed with 1/10 volume of 10% sarkosyl NL-30 and incubated at 37°C for 15 mins. 1g CsCl ml<sup>-1</sup> lysate was added and 400 µl of ethidium bromide (5 mg ml<sup>-1</sup> stock) and centrifuged 36,000 rpm, 47 hrs, 20°C. DNA was extracted by standard method (Maniatis et al, 1982).

#### 2.6 Isolation of plasmid DNA.

##### 2.6.1. *Lactobacillus*.

###### (a) Small scale (mini-prep).

The method devised by West & Warner, 1985 was used with the following volume modifications: the addition of 600 µl of lysis buffer, followed by the addition of 50 µl of 2M Tris (pH 7.0), in order to achieve neutralisation.



**(b) Large scale.**

The above method was adapted to lyse larger batch cultures (1 litre). The RNase step and the chloroform/isoamyl-alcohol extraction were omitted.

**2.6.2 E. coli.**

**(a) Large scale.**

The alkaline lysis technique of Birnboim and Doly, 1979 was used as described by Maniatis et al, 1982 except that solution II (alkaline SDS solution) was not placed on ice prior to use as the SDS precipitates. Also the inclusion of a centrifugation step (18,000 rpm 30 min) prior to CsCl gradient centrifugation removed material from the subsequent gradient. After removal of ethidium bromide, plasmid DNA was directly precipitated from CsCl as described previously.

**(b) Small scale (mini-prep).**

A scaled down version of the large scale prep, working with 1.5 ml of culture, instead of one litre, was used. Solution II again was not placed on ice prior to use and also the 70% (v/v) ethanol wash of the DNA pellets was omitted, as this resulted in loss of plasmid.

## 2.7 General solutions and media.

These solutions are referred to in the text of this chapter and their compositions, and where appropriate, the procedures for their preparation are described below:

Chloroform (for DNA extraction)	24:1 (v/v) chloroform: isoamyl alcohol
Luria-Bertani media (LB) (per litre)	10 g Bacto tryptone 5 g Bacto yeast extract 5 g NaCl (pH 7.2)
Phenol (neutralised, for DNA extraction)	Neutralised with 1 M Tris-HCl pH 8.0, followed by 0.1 M Tris-HCl pH 8.0 and containing 0.1% (w/v) 8-hydroxyquinoline
3M Sodium acetate pH 6.3	3M NaAc brought to pH 6.3 with acetic acid
20 x SSC	3M NaCl 0.3 M trisodium citrate
TE	10 mM Tris-HCl pH 8.0, 1 mM EDTA

## TBE

0.089 M Tris-borate

0.089 M boric acid

0.002 M EDTA

M9 Salts (x 10)  
(per litre)60 g  $\text{Na}_2 \text{HPO}_4$  anhydrous30 g  $\text{KH}_2 \text{PO}_4$  anhydrous10 g  $\text{NH}_4 \text{Cl}$ 5 g  $\text{NaCl}$  (pH 7.4)M9 minimal medium  
(per litre)

100 ml (x 10) M9 salts

10 ml 10 mM  $\text{CaCl}_2$ 0.1 M  $\text{MgSO}_4$ K medium  
(per litre)

M9 minimal medium

50 ml 20% (w/v) Bacto

casamino acids

0.1 ml 0.1% (w/v) thiamine

10 ml 20% (w/v) glucose

Western Transfer  
buffer (WTB)  
(per litre)

14 g glycine

2.42 g Tris

200 ml Methanol

Tris-buffered  
saline (TBS)

20 mM Tris pH 7.6

0.15 M  $\text{NaCl}$

Hershey salts  
(per litre)

3.0 g KCl  
5.4 g NaCl  
1.1 g  $\text{NH}_4\text{Cl}$   
15 mg  $\text{CaCl}_2 \cdot 2\text{H}_2\text{O}$   
0.2 g  $\text{MgCl}_2 \cdot 6\text{H}_2\text{O}$   
0.2 mg  $\text{FeCl}_3 \cdot 6\text{H}_2\text{O}$   
87 mg  $\text{KH}_2\text{PO}_4$  anhydrous  
12.1 g Tris-HCl (pH 7.4)

Hershey medium  
(per litre)

Hershey salts  
20 ml 20% (w/v) glucose  
10 ml 2% (w/v) proline  
1 ml 0.1% (w/v) thiamine

## **2.8 General techniques used for DNA manipulation.**

### **2.8.1 Restriction endonuclease digestion.**

Restriction endonucleases and restriction endonuclease buffers (x 10) were obtained, both from Amersham International and BRL, and used according to the manufacturers' instructions.

### **2.8.2 Dephosphorylation of DNA.**

The terminal 5' phosphates were removed from DNA by treatment with calf intestinal phosphatase (CIP). This treatment minimized recircularisation of plasmid DNA and increased the

frequency of recombinant plasmid DNA molecules during ligation and transformation.

The method of D. Hodgson (pers. comm.) was used. To every 10  $\mu$ l of restriction digestion solution;

1.5 $\mu$ l	0.5 M glycine pH 9.4 (NaOH)
1.5 $\mu$ l	10 mM $MgCl_2$ , 1 mM $ZnCl_2$
0.5 $\mu$ l	CIP (BCL)

were added, mixed and incubated at 37°C for 30 min. The volume was then made up to 100  $\mu$ l with distilled  $H_2O$ , the DNA extracted with an equal volume of phenol (Section 2.8.6), followed by a chloroform extraction and finally ethanol precipitated (Section 2.8.7).

### 2.8.3 Ligation of DNA.

DNA samples were mixed in appropriate volumes of TE buffer. To subclone fragments, a 4:1 fragment to vector ratio was used with a DNA concentration  $<50 \mu g ml^{-1}$ . For construction of gene libraries and subcloning using 'blunt-end' restriction endonucleases, a ratio of 6:1 fragment to vector was used and the DNA concentration increased to  $100 \mu g ml^{-1}$ . Ligations were carried out using T4 DNA ligase (Amersham) according to the recommendation of the supplier, at 15°C for a minimum of 18 hours.

#### 2.8.4 Agarose gel electrophoresis.

Horizontal slab gels were prepared by boiling agarose (Sigma) Tris-borate-EDTA (TBE) electrophoresis buffer and cooled slightly before pouring. DNA samples were prepared by adding 0.1 volume of loading buffer (0.25% w/v bromophenol blue, 15% w/v Ficoll-type 400) and they were then loaded into the gel slots. Electrophoresis was carried out with the gels completely submerged in buffer at 100-125 volts or 60 volts overnight. As DNA molecular weight markers,  $\lambda^+$  bacteriophage DNA digested with the restriction endonuclease *Hind*III was used. This generated fragments of sizes : 23.17, 9.46, 6.75, 4.26, 2.20, 1.92 and 0.58 kb. Restriction fragment sizes were determined with the DNASIZE programme adapted from Schaffer and Sederoff (1981) and run on a BBC Model B microcomputer.

The DNA was stained within the agarose gels with ethidium bromide ( $0.5 \mu\text{g ml}^{-1}$ ) as described by Maniatis et al, 1982 and then visualised by transillumination with short-wave UV light and photographed using Polaroid Type 655 black and white film.

#### 2.8.5 Quantitation of DNA.

The mini gel method as described by Maniatis et al, 1982 was routinely used to estimate the amount of DNA in a given sample.  $\lambda^+$  (*Hind*III restricted) DNA was the standard DNA used ( $50 \text{ ng } \mu\text{l}^{-1}$ ) for all estimations.

DNA in solution was estimated by using the method described by Schleif & Wensink, 1981.

#### 2.8.6 Extraction of DNA with phenol/chloroform.

Phenol/chloroform mix was prepared by dissolving 100 g phenol crystals and 100 mg 8-hydroxyquinoline in 100 ml chloroform and 4 ml iso-amyl alcohol. This was equilibrated by shaking the mixture with two changes of 0.2 volume 1 M Tris pH 8.0 and two changes of 0.2 volume TE, before storage in foil-covered bottles. For the extraction procedure, DNA samples were mixed with an equal volume of phenol mix, to form an emulsion and the phases were separated by a 2 min spin in an MSE microcentaur. The upper aqueous phase was recovered, taking care not to disturb the interface. A further extraction with chloroform/iso-amyl alcohol (24:1) was carried out to remove any remaining phenol. DNA was then recovered by ethanol precipitation.

#### 2.8.7 Precipitation of DNA.

To a DNA solution, one fiftieth volume of 5M NaCl and two volumes of 100% ethanol were added, mixed gently and placed at  $-20^{\circ}\text{C}$  overnight. DNA was recovered by centrifugation in an MSE microcentaur (5 min, high speed,  $4^{\circ}\text{C}$ ). All traces of the supernatant were discarded by use of a vacuum line and the DNA pellet dried under vacuum and resuspended in TE buffer.

For DNA prepared using an I.B.I. electroeluter or during ssDNA preparation for sequencing, 0.5 volume of ammonium acetate (7.5 M pH 7.5) and two volumes of 100% ethanol were added, mixed by vortexing and placed at  $-20^{\circ}\text{C}$  overnight and DNA recovered as described above.

#### 2.8.8 Preparation of DNA fragments from agarose gels.

DNA fragments to be eluted were separated by electrophoresis in agarose gels, 0.5% to 2% (w/v) depending on the size of fragment to be isolated. Once separated, the desired fragment was excised from the gel, and placed in an I.B.I. electroeluter. Fragments were eluted according to manufacturer's instructions and then ethanol precipitated as described previously.

#### 2.9 Transformation.

##### 2.9.1 *E. coli.*

The technique used was essentially that described by Holland, 1983. 1 ml of overnight culture of *E. coli* was used to inoculate 100 ml of LB in a 250 ml flask. This culture was grown to  $A_{600}$  of 0.5. From this point, all operations were carried out on ice and using ice-cold solutions. 40 ml of culture was added to two universal bottles and left on ice to chill. Cells were pelleted by minimal spins in a multex angled centrifuge and the resulting supernatant carefully removed. Resuspension was in equal volume of 0.1 M  $\text{MgCl}_2$ .



Cell washing was repeated in 20 ml of 0.1 M  $\text{CaCl}_2$  (Grade 1  $\text{CaCl}_2$  Sigma) and final resuspension left the cells in 2 ml of 0.1 M  $\text{CaCl}_2$ . These cells were held on ice for 24 hours (Dagert & Ehrlich, 1979).

200  $\mu\text{l}$  of Competent cells were aliquoted into 1.5 ml Eppendorf tubes and 50 ng DNA added to the cells, mixed gently and then left on ice for 30 min. These were then heat shocked at  $42^\circ\text{C}$  for 2 min and returned to ice for 15 min. Two volumes of LB were then added to each tube, incubated for 1 hour at  $37^\circ\text{C}$ , to allow expression of genes, dilutions were made and cells plated out onto selective media.

#### 2.9.2 *L. leichmannii*.

Electroporation, one of the most recent advances for the introduction of DNA into cells (involving the application of brief, high voltage pulse to a suspension of cells and DNA, resulting in a transient membrane permeability and the subsequent uptake of DNA), was investigated. This was due to the fact that current methods of transformation of Lactobacilli were slow, inefficient and inconsistent. Details of the experimentation can be found in Chapter Seven of this thesis.

#### 2.10 Southern transfer of DNA.

This method followed the basic protocol of Southern, 1975, adapted by Maniatis et al, 1982. Denaturation and

neutralisation of DNA in the gel matrix were both carried out for 30 min, at room temperature. The transfer buffer was 20 x SSC instead of 10 x SSC. Before placing the nitrocellulose on it, the neutralised gel was wetted with 2 x SSC to remove excess salt. Usually the transfer of DNA was allowed to proceed overnight. When the filter was removed from the gel, it was soaked in 2 x SSC for a few minutes before drying and baked, under vacuum at 80°C for 2 hours.

**2.11 Transfer of bacterial colonies to nitrocellulose and the binding of liberated DNA (colony blots).**

The procedure of Grunstein & Hogness, 1975, as described by Maniatis et al, 1982 was used, with the following modifications. Large petri dishes (20 cm x 20 cm) were used containing 500 ml LB agar with the appropriate antibiotic(s). Nitrocellulose was placed onto the LB agar plates and colonies picked onto duplicate plates. Once the plates had been incubated at 37°C overnight, the master plate was stored at 4°C for up to 6 weeks and the nitrocellulose was treated as described by Maniatis et al, 1982.

### 2.12 Nick translation of DNA.

A modification of the procedure described by Maniatis et al, 1982, was used routinely.

X $\mu$ l	DNA in TE (250 ng)
1 $\mu$ l	1 mM dATP
1 $\mu$ l	1 mM dTTP
1 $\mu$ l	1 mM dCTP
1 $\mu$ l	$^{32}$ P-dGTP (10 $\mu$ Ci $\mu$ l $^{-1}$ )
4 $\mu$ l	10 x Nick translation buffer
0.8 $\mu$ l	DNA polymerase I
1 $\mu$ l	DNase I (1 $\mu$ l of 1 mg ml $^{-1}$ stock in 50 $\mu$ l H $_2$ O, then 1 $\mu$ l of above in 50 ml H $_2$ O)
Y $\mu$ l	H $_2$ O

X and Y were adjusted to give 20  $\mu$ l final volume.

The above constituents were incubated at 15°C for 3 hours.

Reaction was terminated by the addition of 5  $\mu$ l 0.25 M EDTA (pH 8.0) and the nick translated probe separated from unincorporated dNTPs by passage through G50 Sephadex.

Labelled DNA was stored at -20°C until required, upon which it was denatured by boiling for 15 min immediately prior to use.

### 2.13 Oligonucleotide synthesis.

Oligonucleotides were synthesized on an Applied Biosystems synthesizer model 380A (Applied Biosystems, Foster City, CA).

### 2.13.1 Purification of oligonucleotides.

Purification was achieved by two different methods. The latter being the most convenient.

(a) After deprotection using ammonia and end acid detritylation, sample was freeze dried and resuspended in 100  $\mu$ l ddw. 10  $\mu$ l aliquots were electrophoresed through a 42% (w/v) urea-polyacrylamide gel (sequencing gel). All oligonucleotides synthesised for this work were less than 30 bases and therefore a 20% (w/v) polyacrylamide gel was used, being 20 cm in length. Gel was pre-run for 1-1½ hours at 700 volts (which drops to 500 volts). An equal volume of 80% (v/v) formamide : 20% (v/v) glycerol, was added to sample. This was then subjected to 90°C for 3 mins and loaded onto gel. The oligo's can be found to run with the dye front according to the table below.

% acrylamide	Bromophenol blue	Xylene cyanol
10	12 mer	55 mer
12	10 mer	46 mer
16	9 mer	35 mer
20	8 mer	28 mer

Gel was run for the required amount of time, wrapped in cling film, and placed on a TLC plate. Oligonucleotide could be

visualised as a band under short wave U.V. Band was cut out and placed in 5 mls of elution buffer (10 mM Mg acetate, 300 mM  $\text{NH}_4$  acetate, 0.1% (w/v) SDS and 1 mM EDTA) at  $37^\circ\text{C}$ , shaking overnight. DNA solution was carefully extracted and diluted x 10 with ddw. This was then passed through a column of G25 Sephadex with a 0.1 ml layer of DE52 anion exchanger on top. Column was equilibrated with 50 mM  $\text{NH}_4\text{HCO}_3$  and oligo' eluted with 50 mM  $\text{NH}_4\text{HCO}_3$ /1 M NaCl.  $A_{260}$  was measured and fractions containing the oligo' were pooled. Aliquots were freeze dried and resuspended as required.

(b) By use of a Nensorb nucleic acid purification cartridge (DuPont). The method is unique; no salt is required to elute the nucleic acid. Samples containing up to 20  $\mu\text{g}$  of DNA were quickly purified, according to the manufacturer's instructions and recovered in a salt-free liquid, typically 50% methanol in water.

#### 2.13.2 End-labelling.

2  $\mu\text{g}$  of purified oligonucleotide was ethanol precipitated overnight (see Section 2.7.7) and resuspended in 14  $\mu\text{l}$  of water. To this was added 2  $\mu\text{l}$  10 x kinase buffer (0.7 M Tris-HCl (pH 8.0), 0.1 M  $\text{MgCl}_2$ , 50 mM DTT), 2  $\mu\text{l}$  of  $\text{T}_4$  polynucleotide kinase and 2  $\mu\text{l}$  (20  $\mu\text{Ci}$ ) of  $[\gamma\text{-}^{32}\text{P}]$  ATP. The mixture was incubated for 45 min at  $37^\circ\text{C}$ .

#### 2.14 Hybridisation of Southern filters and colony blots.

The procedure described by Maniatis et al, 1982 was essentially followed with the following modifications. Nitrocellulose filters from either Southern or colony blotting were placed dry in heat-sealed Sterilin bags containing pre-hybridisation solution.

(a) For use with [ $\gamma$ - $^{32}\text{P}$ ]-labelled oligonucleotide.

6 x SSC

1 x Denhardtts (Denhardt, 1966)

200  $\mu\text{g ml}^{-1}$  sheared, heat-treated Herring sperm DNA.

Room temperature, 1 hour.

(b) For use with [ $\alpha$ - $^{32}\text{P}$ ]-labelled DNA. (Nick translated).

3 x SSC

1 x Denhardtts

100  $\mu\text{g ml}^{-1}$  sheared, heat-treated Herring sperm DNA.

45°C, 1 hour

After pre-hybridisation, the pre-hybridisation was replaced with fresh solution supplemented with the  $^{32}\text{P}$ -labelled probe.

Hybridisation was carried out for a minimum of 18 hours at the respective temperatures, followed by a variety of stringency washes, employing previously published guide-lines (Marmur &

Doty, 1962; Dove & Davidson, 1962; Bonner et al, 1973) to estimate the percentage DNA homology required for hybridisation. The damp filters were covered in cling-film and examined by autoradiography at  $-70^{\circ}\text{C}$ .

#### 2.15 Autoradiography.

Autoradiography was carried out at  $-70^{\circ}\text{C}$  for  $^{32}\text{P}$ -labelled material and at room temperature for  $^{35}\text{S}$ -labelled material using Harmer film cassettes (with intensifying screens for  $^{32}\text{P}$ ) and Fuji RX X-Ray film. Autoradiograms were developed in Kodak LX-24 developer and fixed in Kodak FX-40 according to the manufacturer's instructions.

#### 2.16 Construction, maintenance and screening of a *Lactobacillus leichmannii* limited gene library.

Genomic DNA from *L. leichmannii* was totally digested with the restriction endonuclease *Hind*III. All DNA fragments in the size range, 1.5 kb to 2.4 kb, were electroeluted from a preparative 0.7% (w/v) agarose gel and ligated into the *Hind*III site of the appropriate vector, which had been dephosphorylated and transformed in either *E. coli* HB101 or *E. coli* DH1. 1000 of the resulting antibiotic resistant (depending on the vector used) colonies were then colony blotted onto nitrocellulose and onto a master plate. This colony blot was then probed with either [ $\alpha$ - $^{32}\text{P}$ ]-labelled pNF48 1.5 kb *Eco*RI insert (see Figure 2.1) or [ $\gamma$ - $^{32}\text{P}$ ]-labelled oligonucleotide.

## **2.17 Expression analysis.**

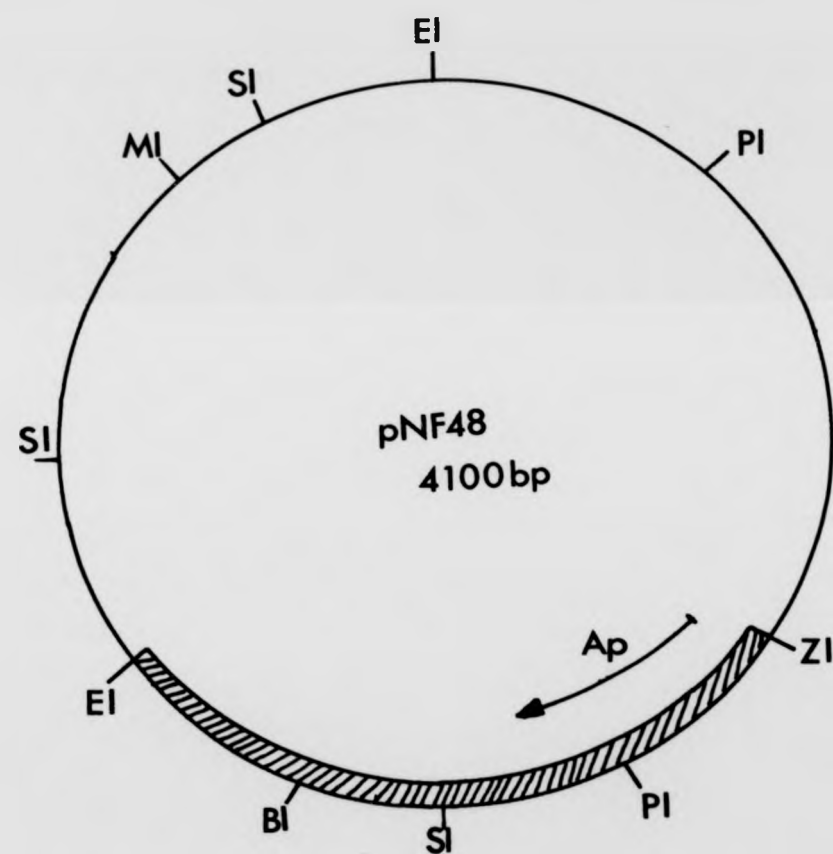
### **2.17.1 *In vivo* E. coli Maxicell system.**

This procedure was an adaptation of the method proposed by Sancar et al, 1979 to label plasmid-coded proteins *in vivo* with  $^{35}\text{S}$ -methionine. A *recA* strain carrying the plasmid of interest was grown in 15 ml K-medium (Rupp et al, 1979; Section 2.7) and grown to a cell density of  $A_{600} = 0.5$  ( $2 \times 10^8$  cells  $\text{ml}^{-1}$ ) and placed on ice. 10 ml cells were UV-irradiated (using gentle agitation) with a dosage of approximately  $50 \text{ Jm}^{-2}$  in a petri dish. The cells were then transferred to a sterile flask and freshly prepared cycloserine was added to a final concentration of  $200 \mu\text{g ml}^{-1}$ . The culture was incubated with shaking for 14-16 hours, but no longer than 16 hours.

Cells were harvested and washed twice in an equal volume of Hershey salts (Section 2.7) and finally resuspended in 5 ml Hershey medium (Section 2.7). Following 1 hour incubation, cells were again harvested and washed once in 10 mM Tris-HCl pH 8.0. SDS-sample buffer (50  $\mu\text{l}$  of 2 x concentration) was added to the pellet and samples boiled for 5 min to solubilise cell proteins. Samples were stored at  $-20^\circ\text{C}$  or analysed directly on SDS polyacrylamide gels (Section 2.20).



**Figure 2.1** Plasmid pNF48 harbouring the *E. coli* *btuB* structural gene.



**Key:-**

B1	<i>Bam</i> HI
E1	<i>Eco</i> RI
S1	<i>Sal</i> I
M1	<i>Mlu</i> I
P1	<i>Pst</i> I
Z1	<i>Sma</i> I
Ap	ampicillin resistance gene
≡	pUC8

**2.17.2 DNA-directed *in vitro* transcription-translation  
(Zubay) coupled system.**

The bacterial cell-free coupled transcription-translation system first described by De Vries & Zubay, 1967 and later modified (Zubay, 1973; Collins, 1979), allows the expression *in vitro* of genes contained on a bacterial plasmid or a bacteriophage genome, provided that the relevant control signals are present (e.g. Pribnow box for initiation of transcription, Shine-Dalgarno sequence for translation). The system has been used in this study for the identification of protein products of cloned inserts. Advantages of this system are firstly, incorporation of radioactive label into protein is far more efficient than is possible using *in vivo* methods and secondly, DNA derived from bacteria other than *E. coli* is efficiently expressed (Pratt et al, 1981).

The system was used according to the manufacturer's instructions (Amersham International), using  $^{35}\text{S}$ -methionine as the labelled amino acid. Plasmid encoded proteins were identified by fluorography of electrophoresed samples on polyacrylamide gels (Section 2.20).

### 2.17.3 Gram positive coupled transcription-translation.

The method devised by Thompson et al., 1984 was used.

Cells were harvested and resuspended in S30 buffer (50 mM Hepes-KOH pH 7.5 at 20°C, 10 mM MgCl<sub>2</sub>, 60 mM NH<sub>4</sub>Cl, 10% (v/v) glycerol; 5 mM β-mercaptoethanol) using 2.5 ml buffer per gram wet weight. French pressed twice 12,000 psi and centrifuged (30 min, 4°C, 15000 rpm). Supernatant was removed and re-centrifuged under similar conditions, at which stage the resultant 30,000 x g supernatant (which gave 1 A<sub>260</sub> in 5 μl) was designated "S30". This was assayed immediately for activity in coupled transcription-translation. Incubation was carried out at 30°C in 30 μl S30 buffer with the final concentration of MgCl<sub>2</sub> adjusted to 12 mM. Each assay contained 2 A<sub>260</sub> units of S30, 2 μg plasmid DNA (added last), 8 μl synthesis mix (see below) and 2 μl [<sup>35</sup>S]-methionine.

Synthesis mix contained:-

200 mM Hepes-KOH (pH 8.2) at 20°C  
48 mM ammonium acetate  
95 mM potassium acetate  
7 mM dithiothreitol  
5 mM ATP  
3.4 mM CTP, UTP, GTP  
100 mM phosphoenolpyruvate - Na<sub>3</sub>  
19 amino acids (-methionine) - each at 1.4 mM  
7.5 % (w/v) polyethylene glycol 6000  
folinic acid, Ca<sup>++</sup> salt, 0.14 mg ml<sup>-1</sup> (final conc.)

This mix was stored in small aliquots at -70°C, under which conditions it is stable indefinitely.

Assay mixtures were incubated for 20 min at which time unlabelled methionine (250 fold excess) was added and incubation was allowed to proceed for a further 10 min at 30°C to allow completion of all radiolabelled polypeptides. Samples for analysis were mixed with one third volume of SDS sample buffer, and boiled for 10 min prior to loading on a single percentage linear SDS polyacrylamide gel (Section 2.20).

## 2.18 DNA Sequencing.

The dideoxynucleotide chain termination method of DNA sequencing (Sanger et al, 1977; Sanger et al, 1980) was employed.

### 2.18.1 Template preparation.

Template was prepared by either of two methods.

#### (a) Using M13tg130 and M13tg131 vectors.

Template preparation was essentially as described by Bankier et al, 1986, with the following modifications. *E. coli* TG1 was used as the host for M13 recombinant propagation. After propagation of phage for 5½ hours, cultures were transferred to 1.5 µl Eppendorf tubes and centrifuged in an MSE Microcentaur (20 min, high speed, room temperature). After careful transfer of supernatants to a fresh Eppendorf tube, 150 µl of PEG (6,000 mwt, 20% w/v) was added to each supernatant, vortexed briefly and left standing at room temperature for a minimum of 10 min. The supernatant/PEG solution was centrifuged to remove PEG. Any residual PEG was removed after a brief 30 sec. spin. The resulting phage pellet was then resuspended in 100 µl TE, allowed to stand at room temperature for 10 min and 50 µl TE saturated phenol added, vortexed well and centrifuged for 5 min at room temperature,. 90 µl of the resulting aqueous layer was

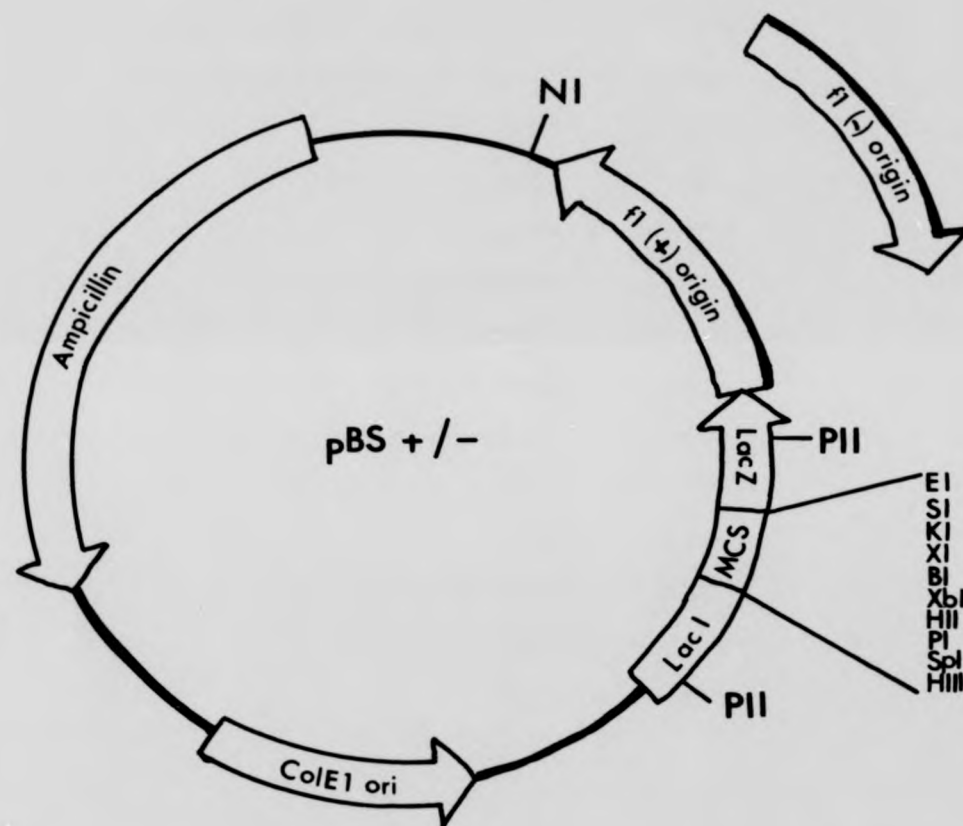
removed and placed into a fresh Eppendorf tube containing 7.5M  $\text{NH}_4$  acetate (45  $\mu\text{l}$ ) and 100% ethanol (200  $\mu\text{l}$ ), vortexed and placed at  $-20^\circ\text{C}$  overnight. After precipitation, the vacuum-dried pellet was redissolved in 20  $\mu\text{l}$  TE and stored at  $-20^\circ\text{C}$ .

**(b) Using Bluescribe M13 plasmid.**

pBS(+/-), formerly pBluescribe M13 (+/-) is a 3,204 bp phagemid derived from pUC19 (see Figure 2.2). The vector carries a  $\text{colE1}$  origin, ampicillin resistance, T3 and T7 promoters flanking the pUC19 polylinker and a  $\text{lacZ}$  promoter for blue/white color selection or fusion protein induction with IPTG. It also carries an M13 origin of replication allowing single strand DNA rescue, via helper phage infection for single strand sequencing.

A method devised by I. Garner (pers. comm.) was followed. Firstly, clones of bluescribe recombinants were isolated and a stock of helper phage VCS-M13 was produced and titrated on XL-1 blue (kindly donated by I. Garner). Titre should be of the order of  $1 \times 10^{11}/10^{12}$  pfu  $\text{ml}^{-1}$ . A 10 ml overnight recombinant culture was used to inoculate 500 ml of media. Incubation on rotating table at  $37^\circ\text{C}$  took place for 2.5 hours (early exponential phase), followed by addition to each flask of  $3.5 \times 10^{10}$  pfu VCS-M13 and incubation continued for 4 hours. Cells were harvested (8,000 rpm,  $4^\circ\text{C}$ , 10 min) and supernatant transferred to sterile pot. To this was added 20 ml of 20% PEG 6000/2.5 M NaCl and left overnight at  $4^\circ\text{C}$ . Precipitated phage particles were pelleted (9,000 rpm,  $4^\circ\text{C}$ , 10

**Figure 2.2** Phagemid vector pBS (+/-).



The pBS (+/-) phagemids are 3.2 kb colony forming hybrids, derived from the phage f1 and Stratagene's pBS plasmid.

**Key:**

ori	origin of replication
Ap	ampicillin resistance gene
MCS	multiple cloning site
E1	<i>EcoRI</i>
S1	<i>SacI</i>
K1	<i>KpnI</i>
X1	<i>SmaI/XmaI</i>
B1	<i>BamHI</i>
Xb1	<i>XbaI</i>
H11	<i>HincII</i>
P1	<i>PstI</i>
Sp1	<i>SphI</i>
H111	<i>HindIII</i>
P11	<i>PvuII</i>
N1	<i>NdeI</i>

min) and supernatant was carefully removed. Visible pellet was resuspended in 20 ml TE and a clearing spin carried out (4°C, 10 min, high speed MSE Microcentaur). Phage particles re-precipitated with 4 mls of 20% PEG 6000/2.5 M NaCl for 30 min and again pelleted. Pellet was resuspended in 200 µl of TE, extracted with 500 µl phenol and centrifuged at full speed in an MSE Microcentaur, 4°C, 10 min. Upper phase was extracted with 500 µl of chloroform/isoamyl alcohol (24:1) and spun as above. Samples were ethanol precipitated, resuspended in 200 µl TE and stored at -20°C.

Yields are much less than the M13 vectors, although usually 5 µl of the above 200 µl is sufficient to sequence as with M13 recombinants.

#### 2.18.2 Dideoxy Sequencing.

This was carried out using the extended method of DNA sequencing with Klenow fragment. Recently, by modifying the standard dideoxy DNA sequencing procedure to separate chain extension and chain termination, more DNA sequencing data is obtained with the large fragment of DNA polymerase I (Klenow). Using this separated reaction strategy, it is possible to read far more from a single set of reactions.

For the template-primer annealing reaction, between 2.5 µl and 5 µl of template DNA was mixed with 1.5 µl sequencing buffer (5), 7.5 ng of primer (range between 17-25 bp) and sterile H<sub>2</sub>O up to 10 µl final volume. Annealing was accomplished at 55°C



for 1 hour. All subsequent steps i.e. sequence reactions and denaturing were carried out in microtitre trays. Denaturation was carried out in an oven (Mini/696/Clad) at 80°C for 15 min and placed immediately on ice prior to loading the whole of each reaction mixture on a 6% (w/v) polyacrylamide, Tris-borate-urea sequencing gel.

#### **2.18.3 Buffer gradient acrylamide gel electrophoresis.**

The procedure described by Bankier et al, 1986 was followed using either 40 cm x 20 cm or 100 cm x 20 cm vertical sequencing gel apparatus (Raven). The power supply used for electrophoresis was an LKB Model 2103 power pack.

#### **2.18.4 Sequence analysis.**

All DNA sequence derived from this work was recorded and analysed using the Microgenie Sequence Analysis Program of Queen & Korn, 1986 and an IBM PCAT computer.

#### **2.19 Outer membrane preparation.**

The method described by Achtman et al, 1983 was followed, with modifications to the type of centrifuge used only.

## **2.20 Polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis (PAGE).**

### **2.20.1 Slab gels.**

Proteins were analysed on 4-15% (w/v) non-denaturing exponential gradients or single percentage (w/v) linear, SDS-polyacrylamide gels (Laemmli, 1970). The constitution of buffer and acrylamide solutions are given in Tables 2.4 and 2.5. Ammonium persulphate was always freshly prepared and the gel, once poured, was overlaid with water saturated butan-1-ol. Electrophoresis was carried out using an LKB gel system at a constant current of 8 mA for 16 hours or 30 mA for 3 hours.

### **2.20.2 Gel staining.**

#### **(a) Coomassie blue staining.**

Gels were stained for at least an hour in 300 ml, 10% (v/v) glacial acetic acid, 30% (v/v) propan-2-ol, 0.05% (w/v) Coomassie brilliant blue. Destaining was carried out in the above solution, without stain for 30 min and then in 300 ml, 10% (v/v) glacial acetic acid for 2 hours.

#### **(b) Silver stain.**

Gels were soaked in 50% methanol for a minimum of 8 hours with three changes. 1.6 g of silver nitrate was dissolved in 8 mls

**Table 2.4.1 Stock solutions for non-denaturing PAGE**

Stock solution	Composition
Acrylamide A	25% (w/v) acrylamide 1.25% (w/v) bisacrylamide
Acrylamide B	60% (w/v) acrylamide 0.3 % (w/v) bisacrylamide
Resolving gel buffer	3M Tris-HCl (pH 8.8)
Ammonium persulphate (Amps)	10% (w/v)
Temed	used as supplied
Electrophoresis buffer	0.05 M Tris 0.26 M Glycine
Sample buffer (per 100 $\mu$ l sample)	10 $\mu$ l 75% (v/v) glycerol 10 $\mu$ l 0.1% (w/v) bromophenol blue

**Table 2.4.2** Composition of non-denaturing exponential gradient gels.

Stock Solution	4%	15%
Acrylamide A	4.6 ml	-
Acrylamide B	-	7.2 ml
Resolving buffer	3.75 ml	3.75 ml
double distilled water	20.4 ml	7.2 ml
30% (v/v) glycerol	-	10.625 ml
Temed	17.5 $\mu$ l	7.5 $\mu$ l
Amps	150 $\mu$ l	75 $\mu$ l

Table 2.5.1 Stock solutions for SDS-PAGE.

Stock Solutions	Composition
Resolving gel buffer	0.75 M Tris-HCl pH 8.8 0.2 % (w/v) SDS
Stacking gel buffer	0.25 M Tris-HCl pH 6.8 0.2 % (w/v) SDS
Acrylamide stock	44% (w/v) acrylamide 0.8% (w/v) bisacrylamide
Ammonium persulphate (Amps)	1% (w/v)
TEMED	As supplied by manufacturer
Electrophoresis buffer	0.025 M Tris 0.129 M Glycine 0.1 % (w/v) SDS
Sample buffer (x2)	0.025 M Tris-HCl pH 6.8 0.8 % (w/v) SDS 10 % (v/v) glycerol 5 % (v/v) $\beta$ -mercaptoethanol Bromophenol blue

Table 2.5.2 Composition of SDS-PAGE resolving gels.

Stock Solution	15%	11%	8.5%
Resolving gel buffer	27.0 ml	27.0 ml	27.0 ml
Acrylamide stock	18.4 ml	13.6 ml	10.6 ml
double distilled water	7.2 ml	12.0 ml	15.0 ml
Amps	1.9 ml	1.9 ml	1.9 ml
Temed	0.1 ml	0.13 ml	0.13 ml

Table 2.5.3 Composition of SDS-PAGE stacking gels.

Stock Solution	4.5%	7.5%
Stacking gel buffer	10 ml	10 ml
Acrylamide stock	3 ml	3.3 ml
double distilled water	7 ml	6.7 ml
Amps	0.5 ml	0.5 ml
Temed	0.04 ml	0.04 ml

of ddw and slowly added to a solution containing 42 ml 0.36% NaOH and 2.5 ml  $\text{NH}_3$ . The volume was made up to 200 ml and was used to stain the gel for 15 mins. After two washes with ddw, gel was soaked in developer (2.5 ml 1% citric acid, 0.4 ml formaldehyde, made up to 500 ml with ddw) until the bands appeared. Reaction was stopped with a solution containing 10% (v/v) acetic acid and 45% methanol.

#### 2.20.3 Fluorography.

Fluorography, or impregnation of gels with a fluor increases the sensitivity of X-ray film to [ $^{35}\text{S}$ ]-labelled proteins.

In this study, it was carried out according to the method of Skinner & Griswold, 1983. After electrophoresis, polyacrylamide gels were fixed in glacial acetic acid for 5 mins, then soaked in 20% (w/v) solution of PPO in glacial acetic acid for 1½ hours, with gentle agitation. Gels were then transferred into ddw for 30 mins, with agitation, during which time the PPO precipitated in the gel. Gels were then dried under vacuum at 60°C for 2 hours.

#### 2.20.4 Photography.

Stained gels and autorads were routinely photographed from above using a Pentax SP500 camera with Kodak Panatomic X film (ASA 32).



### 2.21 Vitamin B<sub>12</sub> receptor protein purification.

The method used was essentially that of Sasaki, 1972 with modifications. 4 litres of cells were harvested (8,000 rpm, 4°C, 20 mins) and passed through a French Pressure cell twice (18,000 psi). Cell walls were sedimented at 27,600 x g for 20 mins and washed twice with TSM (10 mM Tris-succinate buffer pH 7.2 containing 5 mM Magnesium acetate). Supernatant and washings from the walls were combined and again subjected to the above centrifugation. Walls were resuspended in the same buffer at a concentration of 25 mg walls per ml in a final volume of 150 ml. 5 mg of Vitamin B<sub>12</sub> (Sigma) was added to the suspension, followed, by a incubation for 20 min with stirring. 5 mg of ribonuclease and 100 mg of lipase was then added, followed again by incubation at 37°C for 24 hours. Walls were spun down as before, washed twice with ddw and resuspended in ddw. HCl was added to give a final concentration of 0.2 M and an approximate concentration of 15 mg ml<sup>-1</sup> of walls. This was followed by incubation, with stirring, at 37°C. The Vitamin B<sub>12</sub> receptor protein would then be found in the supernatant. The supernatant was neutralised with 10 M NaOH and dialysed against 0.01 M phosphate buffer (pH 7.0), containing 0.1 M NaCl (PBN) at 4°C for 48 hours.

A<sub>280</sub> and A<sub>361</sub> values were measured and protein amount determined (Section 2.22). Then the dialysed material was concentrated down to a third of the volume and placed onto a

CM-cellulose column equilibrated with PBN. The column was eluted first with PBN and then with a linear gradient concentration of phosphate buffer (pH 7.0), containing a constant concentration of 0.1 M NaCl.

## 2.22 Protein determination.

Protein concentration was assayed using a modified Lowry method described by Herbert *et al*, 1971, using bovine serum albumin standards. The phenol reagent of Folin-Ciocalteu is reduced by phenols and many other substances, such as proteins to molybdenum blue, which may be determined colorimetrically.

To 0.5 mls of a suitable dilution of protein sample, 0.5 mls of 1 M NaOH was added and the sample boiled for 5 mins to ensure complete solubilisation and then rapidly cooled. 2 mls of 0.5% (w/v)  $\text{CuSO}_4 \cdot 5\text{H}_2\text{O}$  dissolved in 1% (w/v) sodium potassium tartrate were added to 50 mls of 5% (w/v)  $\text{Na}_2\text{CO}_3$  and 2.5 mls of this freshly prepared solution were added to each protein sample. Samples were left to stand for 10 min at room temperature and 0.5 mls of a 50% (v/v) solution of Folin-Ciocalteu reagent (BDH) rapidly added and mixed well. Samples were left to stand at room temperature for 30 min and  $A_{750}$  measured against a blank of ddw treated as described above. Protein concentrations were determined by reference to a plot of protein concentration against absorbance prepared by using standard bovine serum albumin concentrations for each assay. Chromic acid-washed tubes were employed at all times.

### **2.23 Assay for receptor protein.**

The method used was that described by Aufrère et al, 1986.

### **2.24 Preparation of antisera.**

Antisera was raised in a New Zealand White rabbit. A blood sample was taken from the ear before injection; this contained pre-immune serum.

100 µg of protein in 1 ml of phosphate buffer (pH 7.0), containing 0.1 M NaCl was mixed with 1 ml of Freund's complete adjuvant by passing the mixture repeatedly between two glass syringes. The resulting stiff white emulsion was injected sub-cutaneously into the back of the neck. 21 days later, a booster injection of the same protein sample, mixed with 1 ml of Freund's incomplete adjuvant was administered and this was repeated after seven days. One week later, the rabbit was bled. Blood was taken once every two weeks for several weeks. Pre-immune and post-immune sera were stored in aliquots at -20°C.

### **2.25 Western transfer of protein.**

**Transfer of proteins separated by PAGE to nitrocellulose.**

The method of Towbin et al, 1979 was used.

A nitrocellulose membrane filter was cut to the size of the polyacrylamide gel, soaked in Western transfer buffer (WTB) and placed on top of the gel. Care was taken to remove air bubbles between the gel and the nitrocellulose. Using a BioRad Transblot tank and power supply according to the manufacturer's instructions, transfer of proteins from gel to nitrocellulose was carried out at 280 mA for 3 hours.

After transfer, the nitrocellulose filter was rinsed in ddw to remove excess salt. Filter was then stained to visualise protein bands with Ponceau S (0.5% (w/v) in 5% (v/v) TCA). Stain was totally removed by washing in Tris buffered saline (TBS). Two 10 min washes in TBS were followed by fresh TBS containing 2% (w/v) dried milk and shaken for 1 hour to allow protein to bind non-specifically to the nitrocellulose. Antiserum at a dilution of 1:500 was added and the filter allowed to shake in this solution overnight at room temperature. The filter was then washed twice in TBS containing 0.1% (v/v) Tween 20.

**Detection of antigen-antibody complexes using a horseradish peroxidase colour reaction.**

Peroxidase conjugated goat anti-rabbit IgG was used as secondary antibody and chloronaphthol (Sigma) as the colour reaction reagent.

After the washes in TBS as indicated above, filter was transferred to a fresh solution of TBS, containing 0.1% (v/v) Tween 20 and 1:300 secondary antibody and left shaking for 2 hours. After 2 washes in TBS containing 0.1% (v/v) Tween 20 and 2 washes in TBS, filter was transferred to a solution containing 1% (w/v) NaCl, 1% (v/v) 1 M Tris HCl (pH 7.5), 0.05% (w/v) 4-chloro-1-naphthol (Sigma) and 10% (v/v) of methanol.

50  $\mu$ l hydrogen peroxide (Fisons) was then added to initiate the staining reaction. Before completion of reaction, filter was washed with ddw, air dried and stored in the dark.

### CHAPTER 3

Chapter 3. The isolation and cloning of *L. leichmannii* genomic DNA exhibiting homology to the *E. coli* gene (*btuB*) encoding the Vitamin B<sub>12</sub> receptor protein.

3.1 Introduction.

In order to identify and isolate a specific DNA fragment encoding the Vitamin B<sub>12</sub> receptor protein in *Lactobacillus leichmannii*, a heterologous hybridisation approach was employed, rather than a direct 'shotgun' approach. The latter method was not chosen, due to the low transformation efficiency of ligated plasmid DNA into protoplasts, as compared to that of CaCl<sub>2</sub>-treated *E. coli*, together with the fact that it relies upon expression of the gene for its initial isolation.

The cloning strategy used involved the construction of recombinant plasmid DNA molecules in *E. coli* where standard DNA methodologies could be applied.

In addition, the structural gene for the Vitamin B<sub>12</sub> receptor (*btuB*) has been cloned from *E. coli* (Heller et al., 1985; Aufrère et al., 1986; Moir et al., 1987), which may be used as a heterologous probe. Consequently there is considerable information available pertinent to the structure and expression of this gene.

### 3.2 Results and Discussion.

In an attempt to isolate any 'btuB-like' sequences encoding the Vitamin B<sub>12</sub> receptor protein in *L. leichmannii*, a synthetic oligonucleotide was designed from the *E. coli* *btuB* gene, to use as a heterologous probe to the *Lactobacillus* genome.

#### 3.2.1 Design and synthesis of the oligonucleotide probe.

An *E. coli* mutant has been described (Kadner & Liggins, 1973) in which Vitamin B<sub>12</sub> transport was completely defective. Subsequent complementation analysis indicated that the mutation in this strain was in the *btuB* gene. The mutational lesion was determined by nucleotide sequencing and a single amino acid substitution near the amino terminus of *btuB* was identified (Heller & Kadner, 1985). This mutation was associated with a T to C transition at residue 394 - as illustrated in Figure 3.1. This nucleotide change predicts the substitution of proline for leucine at the eighth amino acid residue of the mature polypeptide.

An oligonucleotide probe was designed from this region. Initially, the amino acids around residue 394 were studied with respect to codon usage. The IBM 'Staden' program was used to determine the frequency of codon usage for each amino acid in the entire *btuB* gene (Figure 3.2). The deduced nucleotide sequence of the mixed oligonucleotide





Figure 3.2 Codon usage of the *Escherichia coli* *btuB* gene.

TTT Phe	11 (1.8)	TCT Ser	8 (1.3)
TTC Phe	7 (1.1)	TCC Ser	7 (1.1)
TTA Leu	5 (0.8)	TCA Ser	7 (1.1)
TTG Leu	8 (1.3)	TCG Ser	4 (0.7)
CTT Leu	6 (1.0)	CCT Pro	2 (0.3)
CTC Leu	7 (1.1)	CCC Pro	3 (0.5)
CTA Leu	0 (0.0)	CCA Pro	3 (0.5)
CTG Leu	19 (3.1)	CCG Pro	10 (1.6)
ATT Ile	14 (2.3)	ACT Thr	10 (1.6)
ATC Ile	9 (1.5)	ACC Thr	25 (4.1)
ATA Ile	2 (0.3)	ACA Thr	7 (1.1)
ATG Met	3 (0.5)	ACG Thr	14 (2.3)
GTT Val	11 (1.8)	GCT Ala	7 (1.1)
GTC Val	15 (2.4)	GCC Ala	10 (1.6)
GTA Val	2 (0.3)	GCA Ala	7 (1.1)
GTG Val	13 (2.1)	GCG Ala	15 (2.4)
TAT Tyr	38 (6.2)	TGT Cys	1 (0.2)
TAC Tyr	11 (1.8)	TGC Cys	0 (0.0)
TAA End	0 (0.0)	TGA End	0 (0.0)
TAG End	0 (0.0)	TGG Trp	14 (2.3)
CAT His	8 (1.3)	CGT Arg	14 (2.3)
CAC His	3 (0.5)	CGC Arg	14 (2.3)
CAA Gln	14 (2.3)	CGA Arg	0 (0.0)
CAG Gln	20 (3.3)	CGG Arg	3 (0.5)
AAT Asn	14 (2.3)	AGT Ser	9 (1.5)
AAC Asn	14 (2.3)	AGC Ser	13 (2.1)
AAA Lys	16 (2.6)	AGA Arg	1 (0.2)
AAG Lys	5 (0.8)	AGG Arg	0 (0.0)
GAT Asp	36 (5.9)	GGT Gly	22 (3.6)
GAC Asp	12 (2.1)	GGC Gly	21 (3.4)
GAA Glu	12 (2.0)	GGA Gly	10 (1.6)
GAG Glu	6 (1.0)	GGG Gly	11 (1.8)

probe is presented in Figure 3.3. It is made up of 27 bases with four degeneracies.

Since there is considerable amino acid sequence homology existing within outer membrane proteins, such as *ompC*, *ompF* and *phoE*, the 'diagon' sub-routine of the 'Staden' program was employed to determine the level of homology between the *btuB* gene and the proposed oligonucleotide with these outer membrane proteins. The results obtained are presented in Figure 3.4 and suggest a high probability that the synthetic probe chosen would not hybridise to any genes in *L. leichmannii* which may encode proteins similar to the outer membrane proteins mentioned above. This correlates well with the work of Heller and Kadner (1985), who also came to the conclusion that there are no strongly conserved sequences common to outer membrane proteins.

The newly synthesised oligonucleotide was purified according to the method detailed in Section 2.13.1. The melting temperature for the mixed oligonucleotide probe was estimated to be 85°C (Lathe, 1985).

*L. leichmannii* genomic DNA was prepared and digested to completion with a variety of restriction endonucleases, fractionated by agarose gel electrophoresis, Southern blotted onto nitrocellulose and probed at low stringency with the [ $\gamma$ -<sup>32</sup>P]dATP labelled oligonucleotide. The resulting autoradiograph is presented in Figure 3.5.

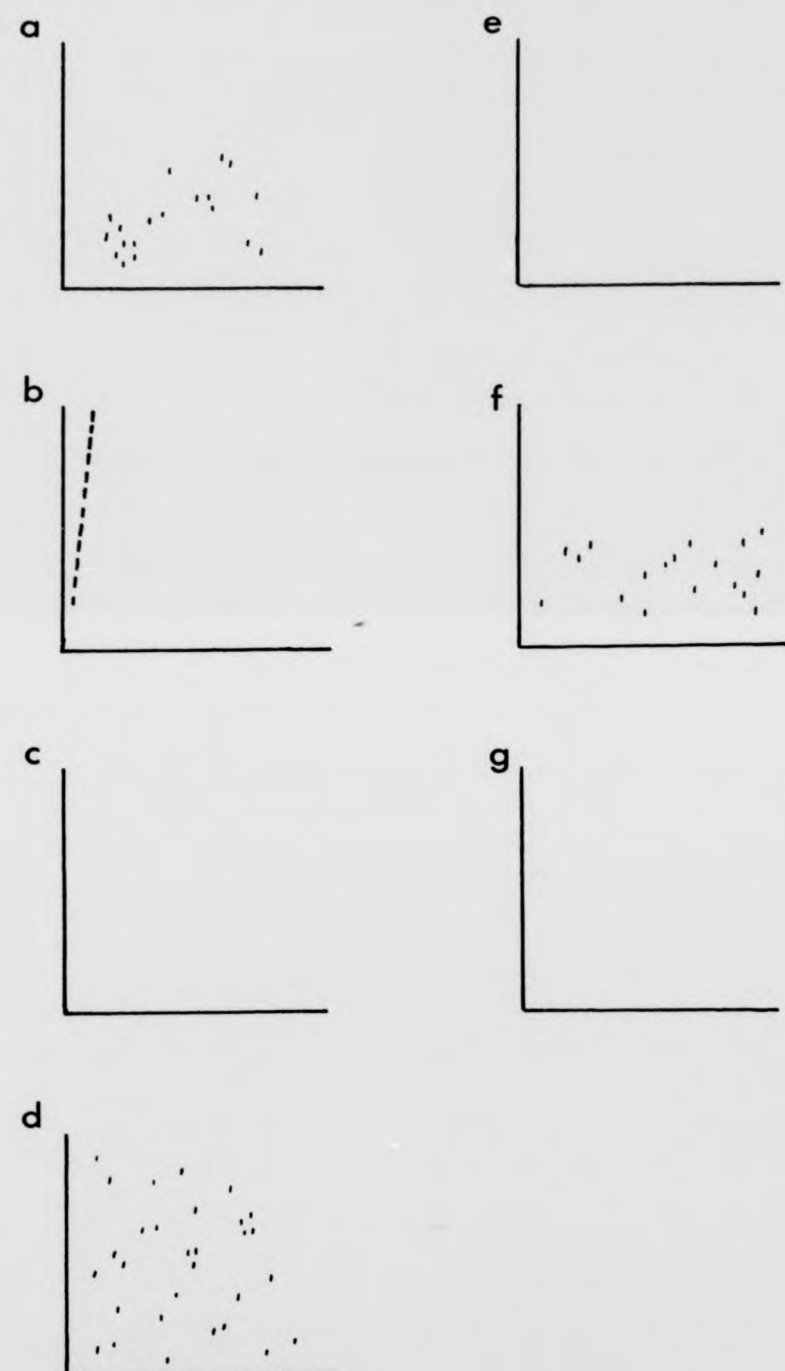
**Figure 3.3** Design and sequence of the synthetic oligonucleotide.

(a)      4      5      6      7      8      9      10      11      12  
         - Ser - Pro - Asp - Thr - Leu - Val - Val - Thr - Ala -

(b)  
         TCG   GGC   CTA   TGA   GAC   CAG   CAC   TGA   TTG

(c)  
         AGC/TCCGGATACTCTC/GGTC/GGTC/GACTAAC

(a) Amino acid sequence of the N-terminal region of the mature *E. coli* BtuB polypeptide, (b) Reverse translation to nucleotide triplets of amino acids 4 to 12 and (c) The oligonucleotide probe derived from them.

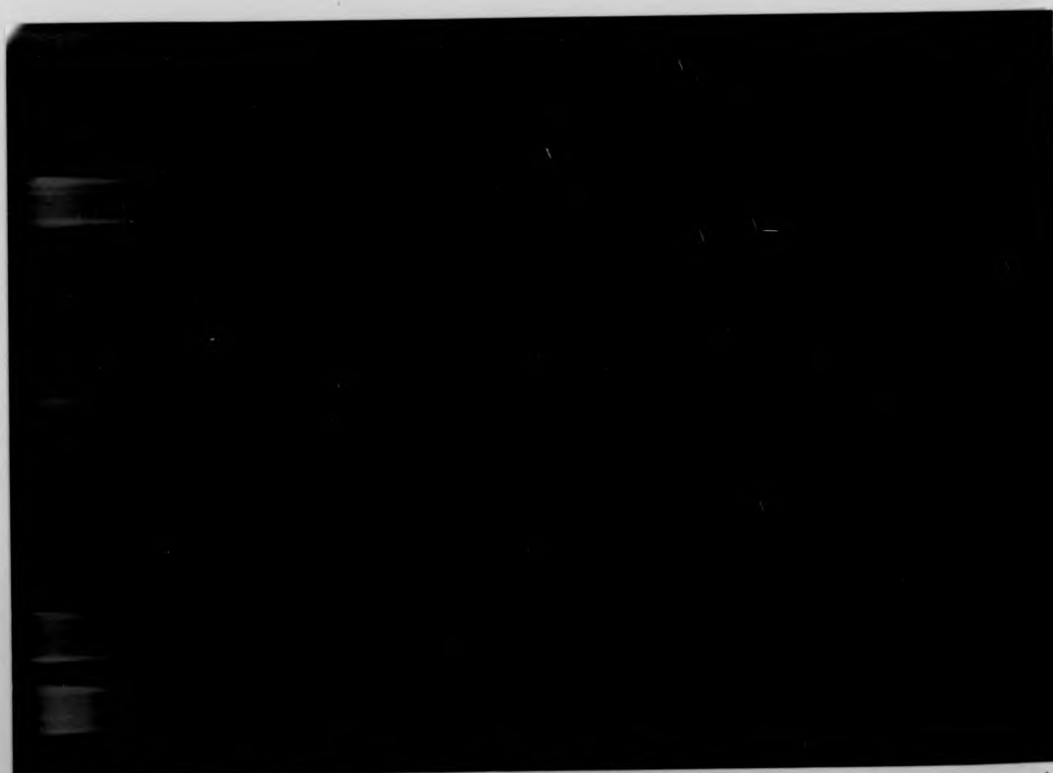
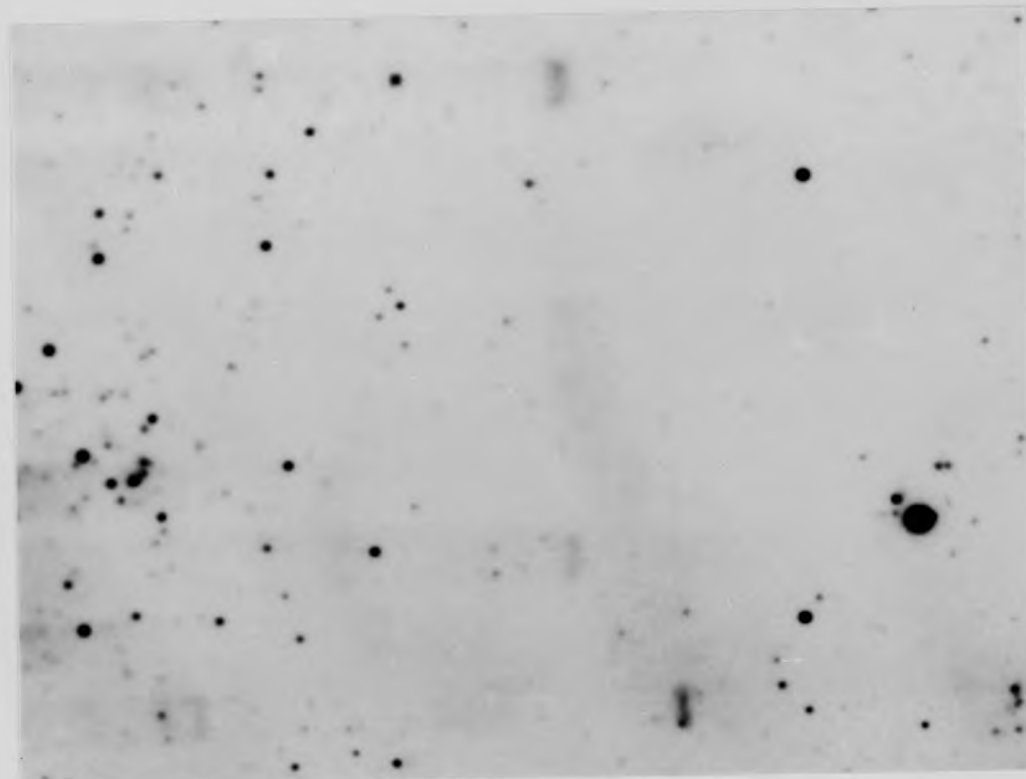


**Figure 3.4** Comparison of the proposed synthetic oligonucleotide with other outer membrane proteins.

Key:-

- (a) *btuB* ORF vs *ompF* ORF
- (b) *btuB* ORF vs mixed oligonucleotide probe
- (c) *ompF* ORF vs mixed oligonucleotide probe
- (d) *btuB* ORF vs *ompC* ORF
- (e) *ompC* ORF vs mixed oligonucleotide probe
- (f) *btuB* ORF vs *phoE* ORF
- (g) *phoE* ORF vs mixed oligonucleotide probe.

A B C D E F G H I J K L M N O P Q R S T



23 9.4 6.7 4.2 2.2 2.0 (kb)

**Figure 3.5** Examination of *L. leichmannii* genomic DNA for homology with the synthetic oligonucleotide.

*L. leichmannii* 4797; *L. leichmannii* 8964, *L. casei* 7473 and *E. coli* HB101 genomic DNAs were restricted as indicated, fractionated by agarose gel electrophoresis and Southern blotted onto nitrocellulose. The resulting blot was probed with the [ $\gamma^{32}\text{P}$ ]dATP labelled 27' mer oligonucleotide at low stringency and subjected to autoradiography.

Key to tracks:-

- A *E. coli* HB101 genomic DNA restricted with *EcoRI*
- B *L. leichmannii* 4797 genomic DNA restricted with *SalI*
- C *L. leichmannii* 4797 genomic DNA restricted with *HindIII*
- D *L. leichmannii* 4797 genomic DNA restricted with *EcoRI*
- E *L. casei* 7473 genomic DNA restricted with *SalI*
- F *L. casei* 7473 genomic DNA restricted with *HindIII*
- G *L. casei* 7473 genomic DNA restricted with *EcoRI*
- H *L. leichmannii* 8964 genomic DNA restricted with *SalI*
- I *L. leichmannii* 8964 genomic DNA restricted with *HindIII*
- J *L. leichmannii* 8964 genomic DNA restricted with *EcoRI*

Tracks K to T are autoradiographs of corresponding tracks A to J probed with [ $\gamma^{32}\text{P}$ ]dATP labelled oligonucleotide.



Progressively more stringent washes were employed until the probe was washed off.

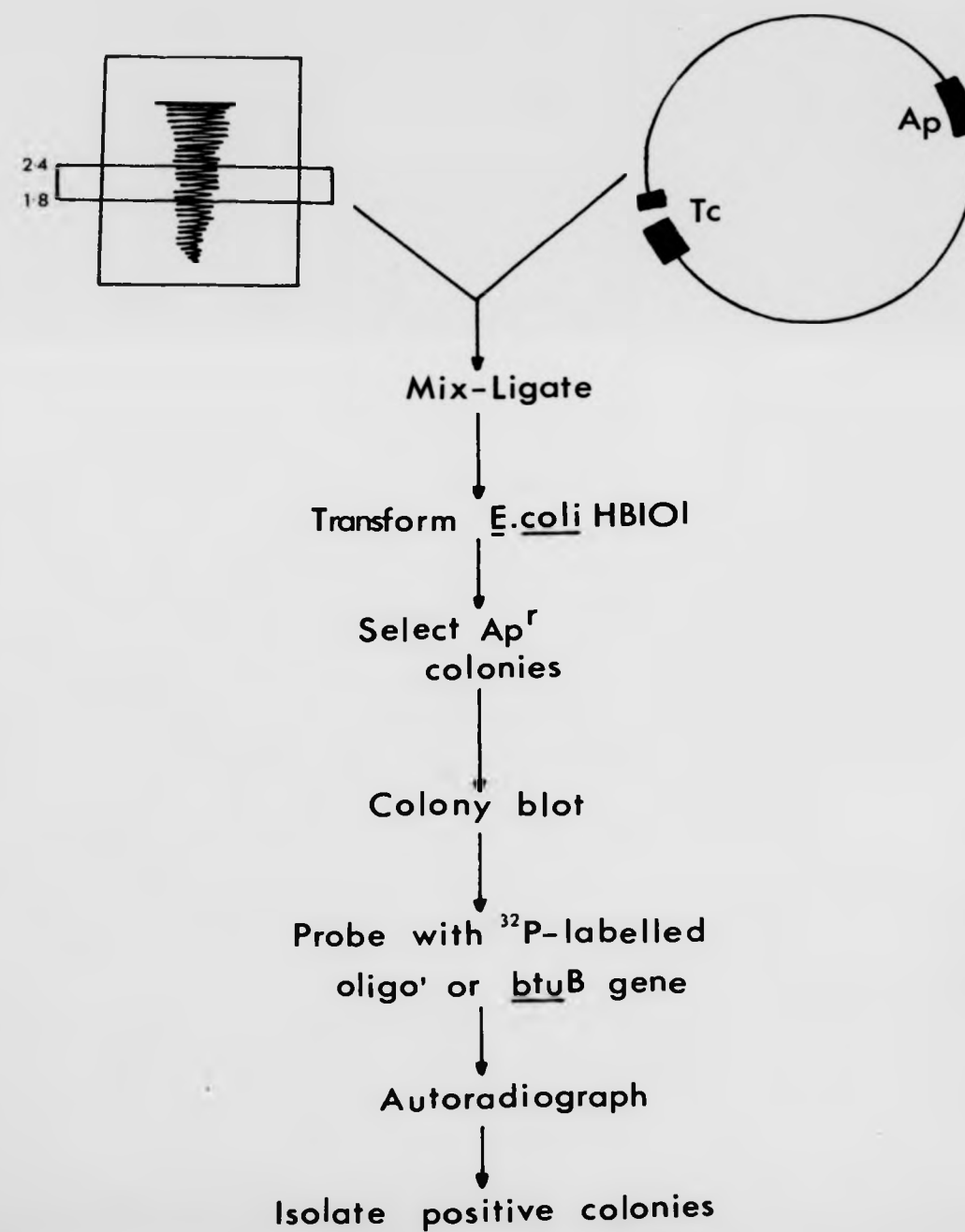
3.2.2 Cloning of *L. leichmannii* DNA exhibiting homology to the synthetic oligonucleotide.

The 2.0 Kb *Hind*III fragment of *L. leichmannii* 4797 was chosen for isolation. The cloning strategy adopted (Figure 3.6) involved the construction of a selective gene bank in the *Hind*III site of pBR327; the resulting library being screened by hybridisation.

Due to possible sequence homology between the synthetic oligonucleotide probe and the resident *btuB* gene of the surrogate *E. coli* HB101 host used to construct the gene library, the amplifiable high copy number vector pBR327 (Figure 3.13) was used to optimise the autoradiograph signal of any positive clone over the background signal resulting from this homology.

Screening of the library was carried out with [ $\gamma$ - $^{32}$ P]dATP labelled synthetic oligonucleotide and the resulting autoradiograph (Figure 3.7) shows two clones clearly above background, designated clone 1 and clone 2. Plasmid DNAs from both clones were isolated, restricted with *Hind*III, fractionated by agarose gel electrophoresis, Southern blotted and probed with the labelled oligonucleotide probe. Both clones harboured a single 2.0 Kb *Hind*III DNA fragment

Figure 3.6 Cloning strategy adopted for the isolation of *L. leichmannii* DNA exhibiting homology to the synthetic oligonucleotide.





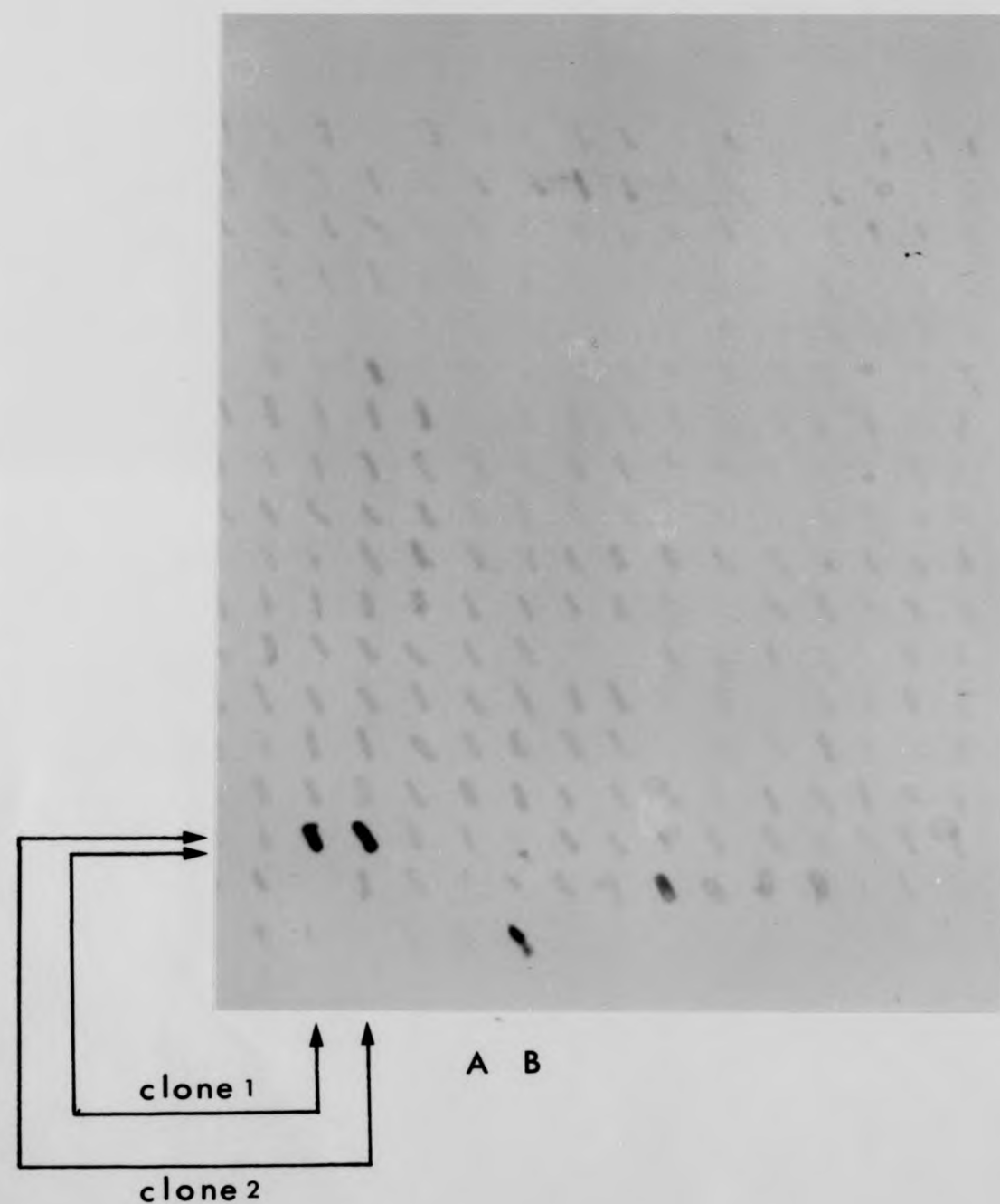
**Figure 3.7** Screening of a selective *L. leichmannii* gene bank for sequences homologous to the synthetic oligonucleotide.

The cloning of the *L. leichmannii* DNA exhibiting homology to the synthetic oligonucleotide was carried out as outlined in Figure 3.6. The resulting colony blot was probed at high stringency. The figure shows two clones (clones 1 and 2) clearly above background.

Keys to controls:-

A pBR327

B pNF48



which exhibited strong homology to the oligonucleotide probe. These clones were redesignated pSDC1 and pSDC2.

3.2.3 Cloning of *L. leichmannii* DNA exhibiting homology to the *E. coli* *btuB* gene.

Screening of the *Lactobacillus* limited genomic library was also carried out with a [ $\alpha$ -<sup>32</sup>P]dATP labelled 1.5 Kb *EcoRI* fragment isolated from plasmid pNF48 (Figure 2.1) harbouring the *E. coli* *btuB* gene. Two putative clones, identical to those above - pSDC1 and pSDC2 - were clearly identified above background.

3.2.4 Characterisation of pSDC1 and pSDC2.

Initially, the clones were mapped with respect to the restriction endonuclease sites in the vector (Figure 3.8). pSDC1 and pSDC2 appeared to produce similar restriction patterns although undigested DNAs appeared different. There appeared to be anomalies with the expected fragment sizes of various restriction enzymes from the 'vector' portion of pSDC1. Therefore, digests were carried out on pBR327 in conjunction with pSDC1 (see Figure 3.9). All digestions concerning the vector alone yielded fragments of the correct size (other than a partial digestion with restriction endonuclease *sphI*).

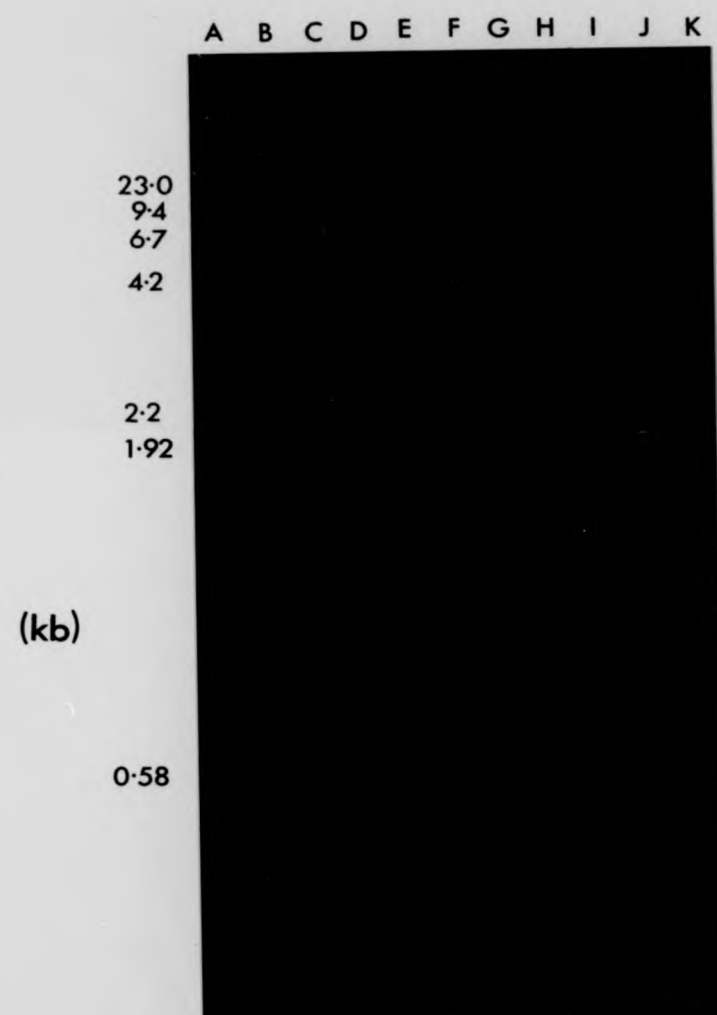
Numerous double digests were therefore carried out in order to determine the restriction endonuclease sites within the

**Figure 3.8** Restriction endonuclease mapping of the  
*L. leichmannii* clones pSDC1 and pSDC2.

pSDC1 plasmid DNA was digested to completion with a number of restriction endonucleases and the resulting DNA fragments were fractionated by agarose gel electrophoresis.

Key to tracks:-

- |   |        |                                    |
|---|--------|------------------------------------|
| A | pSDC1  | DNA restricted with <i>HindIII</i> |
| B | pSDC1  | DNA restricted with <i>EcoRI</i>   |
| C | pSDC1  | DNA restricted with <i>BamHI</i>   |
| D | pSDC1  | DNA restricted with <i>PstI</i>    |
| E | pBR327 | DNA restricted with <i>EcoRI</i>   |
| F | pSDC1  | DNA restricted with <i>HincII</i>  |
| G | pSDC1  | DNA restricted with <i>AvaI</i>    |
| H | pSDC2  | DNA restricted with <i>HindIII</i> |
| I | pSDC2  | DNA restricted with <i>HincII</i>  |
| J | pSDC2  | DNA restricted with <i>AvaI</i>    |
| K | pSDC1  | DNA                                |



**Figure 3.9** Restriction endonuclease mapping of the  
*L. leichmannii* clone pSDC1.

Keys to tracks:-

- A  $\lambda$  HindIII DNA markers
- B pBR327 DNA
- C pSDC1 DNA
- D pSDC2 DNA
- E pBR327 DNA restricted with HindIII
- F pBR327 DNA restricted with HincII
- G pBR327 DNA restricted with AvaI
- H pBR327 DNA restricted with BamHI
- I pBR327 DNA restricted with PstI
- J pSDC1 DNA restricted with HindIII
- K pSDC1 DNA restricted with HincII
- L pSDC1 DNA restricted with AvaI
- M pSDC1 DNA restricted with BamHI
- N pSDC1 DNA restricted with PstI
- O pBR327 DNA restricted with ClaI
- P pBR327 DNA restricted with SphI
- Q pBR327 DNA restricted with EcoRI
- R pSDC1 DNA restricted with ClaI
- S pSDC1 DNA restricted with SphI
- T pSDC1 DNA restricted with EcoRI

A B C D E F G H I J K L M N O P Q R S T



insert (Figures 3.10, 3.11 and 3.12). From this data, a restriction map of pSDC1 was determined, as detailed in Figure 3.13.

#### 3.2.5 Expression analysis of the cloned *Lactobacillus* DNA.

The structural gene encoding the Vitamin B<sub>12</sub> receptor protein, is required in its entirety for the purpose of expression and manipulation, initially in *E. coli* and then for re-introduction into *Lactobacillus* for analysis. These studies were therefore designed to determine the expression and functionality of the *Lactobacillus* 'btuB-like' sequence in a heterologous host and to identify the resulting gene product.

##### 3.2.5.1 Complementation analysis.

The *E. coli* *btuB*<sup>-</sup> mutant, L1-431 was transformed with the recombinant pSDC1 and pNF48 (control). Transformants were selected onto LB agar containing ampicillin (100 µg ml<sup>-1</sup>). Approximately equal numbers of transformants were obtained. To detect whether the recombinant pSDC1 had complemented the *btuB* lesion due to an intact and functional *btuB* gene, located within the 2.0 Kb *Hind*III fragment of pSDC1, the T5-like phage, BF23 was employed, since as previously described, BF23 also uses the BtuB protein as its receptor and therefore plaques will form on plates containing a complemented lesion of *btuB*. This hypothesis

**Figure 3.10 Restriction endonuclease mapping of pSDC1.**

pSDC1 plasmid DNA was digested to completion with a number of restriction endonucleases and fractionated by agarose gel electrophoresis.

Key to tracks:-

- A  $\lambda$  HindIII DNA markers
- B pSDC1 DNA restricted with *Pst*I and *Pvu*II
- C pSDC1 DNA restricted with *Pst*I and *Eco*RV
- D pSDC1 DNA restricted with *Pst*I and *Sal*I
- E pSDC1 DNA restricted with *Pst*I and *Ava*I
- F pSDC1 DNA restricted with *Pst*I and *Hinc*II
- G pSDC1 DNA restricted with *Pst*I and *Hind*III
- H pSDC1 DNA restricted with *Pst*I only
- I pSDC1 DNA restricted with *Pvu*II and *Eco*RI
- J pSDC1 DNA restricted with *Eco*RV and *Sal*I

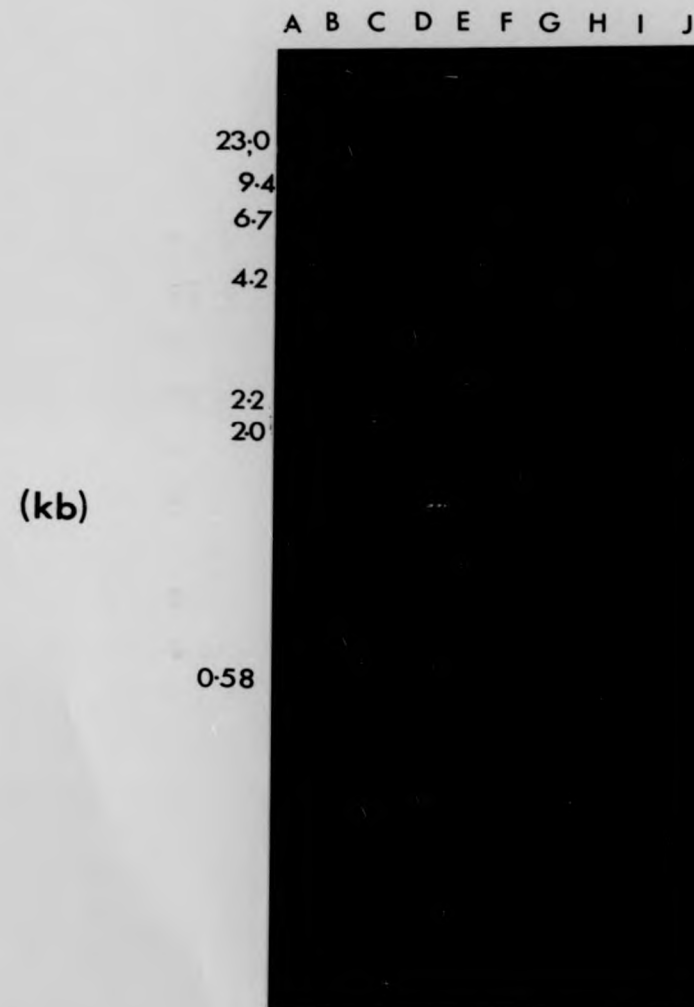
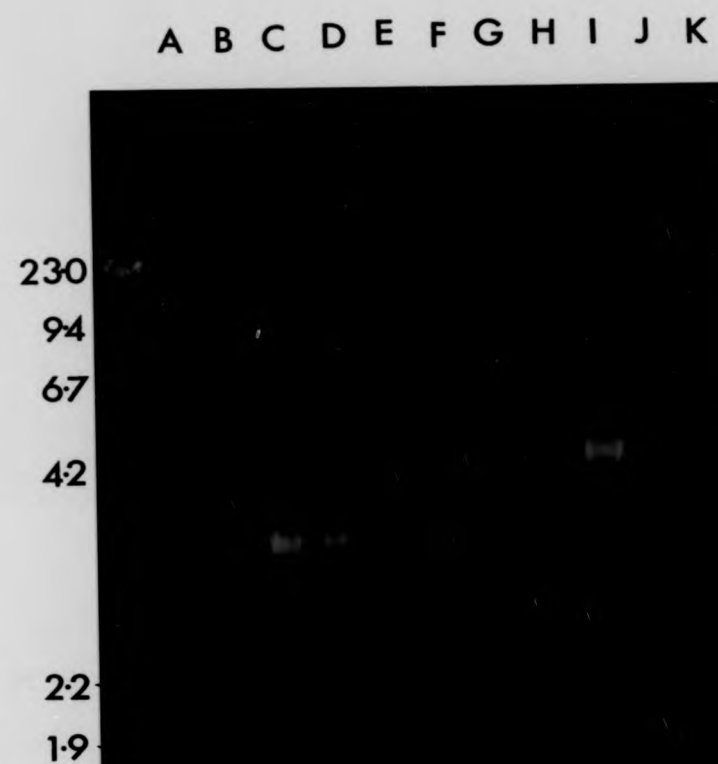


Figure 3.11 Restriction endonuclease mapping of pSDC1.



Key to tracks:-

- A pSDC1 DNA restricted with *EcoRV* and *BglII*
- B pSDC1 DNA restricted with *EcoRI* and *EcoRV*
- C pSDC1 DNA restricted with *EcoRI* and *HincII*
- D pSDC1 DNA restricted with *EcoRI* and *SacI*
- E pSDC1 DNA restricted with *EcoRI* and *Sall*
- F pSDC1 DNA restricted with *EcoRI* and *XhoI*
- G pSDC1 DNA restricted with *HincII* and *EcoRI*
- H pSDC1 DNA restricted with *HincII* and *PvuII*
- I pSDC1 DNA restricted with *PstI* and *ClaI*
- J pSDC1 DNA restricted with *PstI* and *EcoRI*
- K pSDC1 DNA restricted with *PstI* and *HindIII*



Figure 3.12 Restriction endonuclease mapping of pSDC1.

Key to tracks:-

A B C D E F G H I J K L M



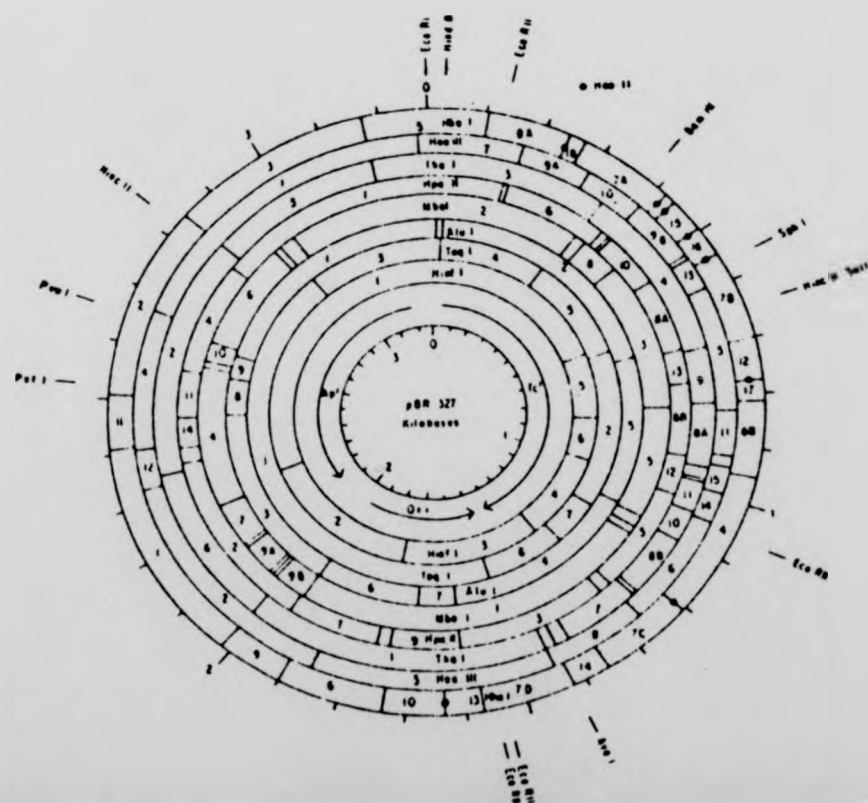
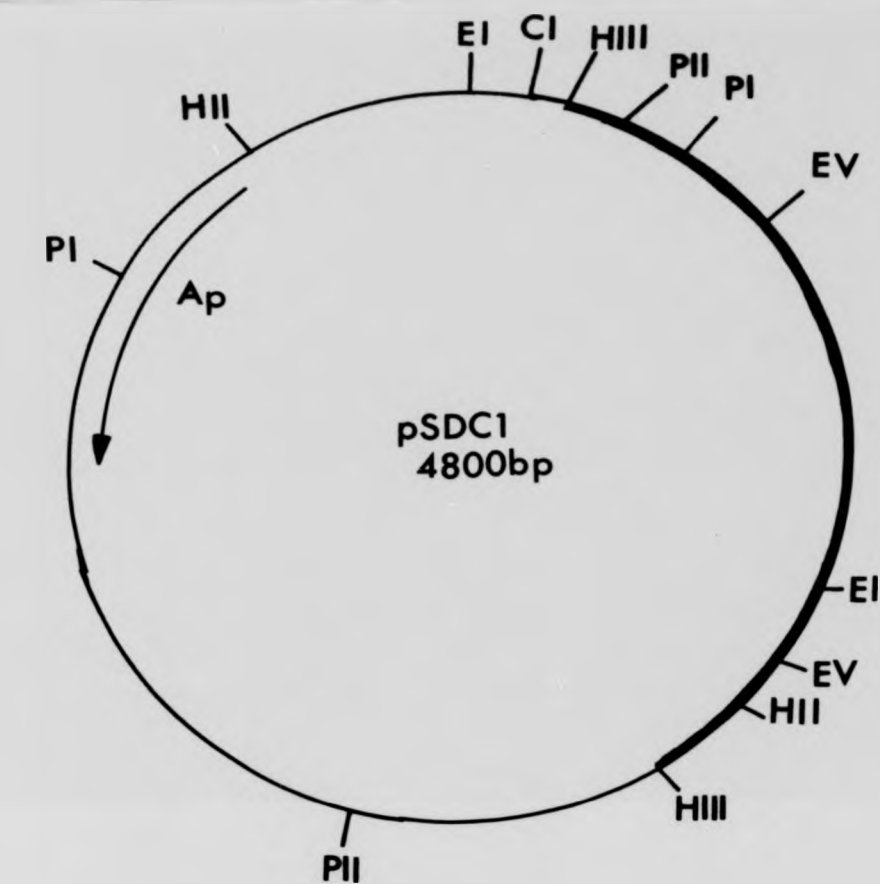
- A  $\lambda$  HindIII DNA markers
- B pSDC1 DNA restricted with *EcoRI* and *PvuII*
- C pSDC1 DNA restricted with *EcoRI* and *EcoRV*
- D pSDC1 DNA restricted with *EcoRI* and *HindIII*
- E pSDC1 DNA restricted with *EcoRI*
- F pSDC1 DNA restricted with *HincII* and *PstI*
- G pSDC1 DNA restricted with *HincII* and *PvuII*
- H pSDC1 DNA restricted with *HincII* and *EcoRI*
- I pSDC1 DNA restricted with *HincII*
- J pSDC1 DNA restricted with *PstI* and *HindIII*
- K pSDC1 DNA restricted with *PstI* and *HincII*
- L pSDC1 DNA restricted with *PstI* and *EcoRI*
- M pSDC1 DNA restricted with *PstI*



Figure 3.13 Restriction endonuclease map of pSDC1 with the published map of pBR327 for comparison.

Key :-

EI	<i>EcoRI</i>
HIII	<i>HindIII</i>
BI	<i>BamHI</i>
EV	<i>EcoRV</i>
PII	<i>PvuII</i>
PI	<i>PstI</i>
SI	<i>SalI</i>
HII	<i>HincII</i>
AI	<i>AvaI</i>
XI	<i>XmaI</i>
CI	<i>ClaI</i>
SpI	<i>SphI</i>



held true for *E. coli* L1-431 transformed with pSDC1, as did *E. coli* L1-431 transformed with pNF48.

The 2.0 Kb *Hind*III insert of pSDC1 was subsequently recloned in the opposite orientation in pBR327, by restriction of pSDC1 with *Hind*III, followed by religation and transformation into *E. coli* HB101. The resultant plasmid was designated pSDC3 and the orientation of the insert confirmed by restriction analysis. Subsequent transformation and failure of complementation of the *btuB* lesion in L1-431 with pSDC3 revealed that the cloned *btuB<sub>L</sub>* gene was not expressed from a regulatory region contained within the cloned DNA fragment but was possibly expressed from a foreign (vector) promoter.

#### 3.2.5.2 In vivo expression analysis.

In order to identify any polypeptides encoded by the 2.0 Kb *Lactobacillus* *Hind*III fragment, it was necessary to attempt to express the gene located on plasmid pSDC1 and/or pSDC2 in an *E. coli* gene expression system. The two *in vivo* gene expression systems applicable to recombinant plasmids in common use are, minicells (Clarke-Curtiss & Curtiss, 1983) and maxicells (Sancar et al., 1979). The uses and relative merits of these systems are discussed by Stoker et al. (1984).

The maxicell system was chosen because it is versatile, amenable to use with large numbers of samples and with careful handling, can produce good results.

The use of maxicells relies on the deficiency in DNA repair observed in UV-sensitive strains, such as those which carry a *recA* mutation. The *recA* strain carrying the plasmid of interest is UV-irradiated and incubated overnight to allow the breakdown of UV-damaged chromosomal DNA, whilst leaving undamaged plasmid DNA molecules intact. Plasmid-coded proteins can then be preferentially labelled with <sup>35</sup>S-methionine and samples analysed by SDS-PAGE.

The plasmids pSDC1, pNF48, pSDC2 and pBR327 were transformed into the *E. coli* maxicell strain CSH26ΔF6 (Stoker et al., 1984). The resulting transformants were allowed to synthesise proteins in the presence of <sup>35</sup>S-methionine as described in Chapter 2 (Section 2.17.1). The *de novo* synthesised plasmid encoded proteins were electrophoresed on an 11% SDS-denaturing polyacrylamide gel and visualised by fluorography. The resulting fluorograph (Figure 3.14) clearly shows the pattern of proteins synthesised by the *E. coli* maxicells harbouring pBR327 and additional proteins encoded by pSDC1 and pSDC2.

#### 3.2.5.3 In vitro expression analysis.

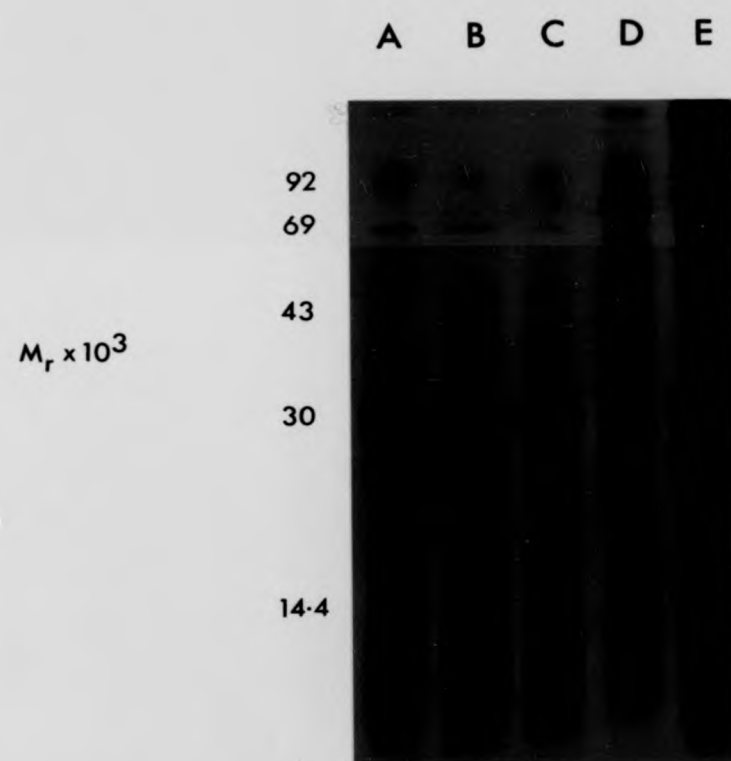
The specific matching of a cloned gene with a previously unidentified polypeptide product and whether that gene has

**Figure 3.14** *In vivo* translation products of pSDC1 and pSDC2.

The fluorograph shows  $^{35}\text{S}$ -methionine labelled polypeptide products of pSDC1 and pSDC2 using the *E. coli* maxicell system.

Key to tracks:-

- A pNF48 encoded polypeptides
- B pSDC1 encoded polypeptides
- C pSDC2 encoded polypeptides
- D CSH26 $\Delta$ F6 control
- E pBR327 encoded polypeptides



been cloned together with its own promoter, is frequently difficult to establish using *in vivo* systems. However, *in vitro* systems circumvent these problems. Two further advantages of the *in vitro* system, first described by De Vries and Zubay (1967) are that, incorporation of radioactive label into protein is far more efficient than is possible using *in vivo* methods and also DNA derived from bacteria other than *E. coli* is efficiently expressed (Pratt et al., 1981).

Following the *in vitro* transcription-translation reactions using the *E. coli* cell free coupled transcription-translation system (Section 2.17.2) and  $^{35}\text{S}$ -methionine as the labelled amino acid, the resulting proteins were electrophoresed on an 11% SDS-denaturing polyacrylamide gel and fluorographed. The resulting fluorograph (Figure 3.15) shows that when either pSDC1 or pSDC2 were used as templates, they directed the synthesis of a single major polypeptide with an  $M_r$  of 66,400, in addition to vector (pBR327) specific polypeptides.

The polypeptide encoded by pSDC1 and pSDC2 had an identical  $M_r$  to that produced by pNF48 which harbours the *E. coli* *btuB* gene. This polypeptide was thus proposed to be the product of the *L. leichmannii* *btuB* gene.

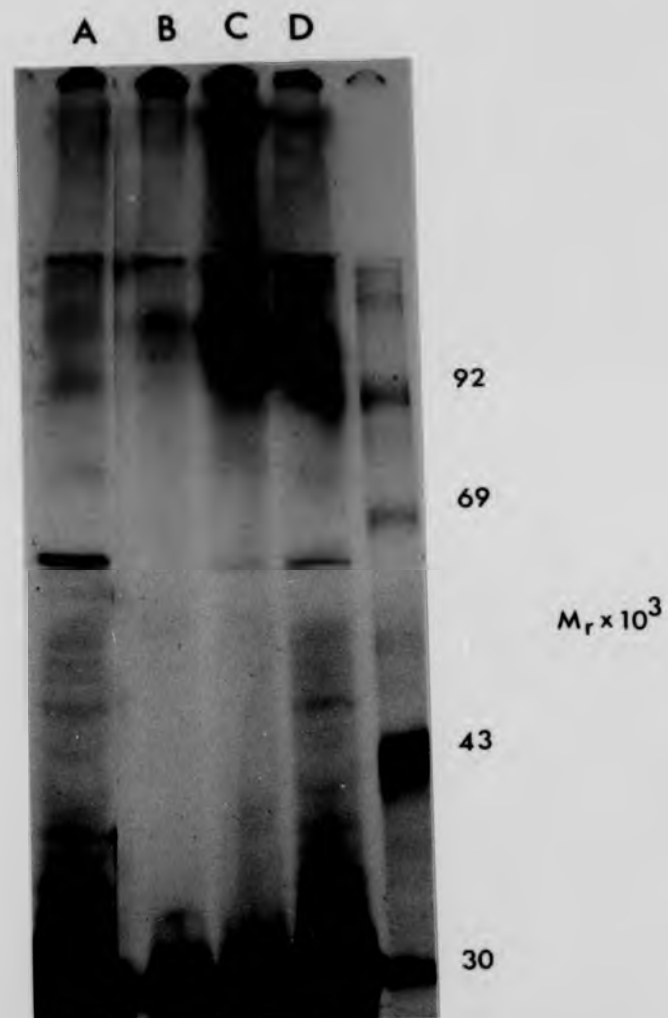
After the success of gene expression from circular DNA, pSDC1 was digested to produce linear templates for analysis in the Zubays *in vitro* system. pSDC1 was digested with *Hind*III initially which resulted in the loss of the

**Figure 3.15** *In vitro* translation products of pSDC1 and pSDC2.

The fluorograph shows the various  $^{35}\text{S}$ -methionine labelled plasmid encoded products. The  $M_r$  30,000 polypeptide corresponds to  $\beta$ -lactamase of the vector pBR327.

Key to tracks:

- A pNF48 encoded products
- B pBR327 encoded products
- C pSDC1 encoded products
- D pSDC2 encoded products



$M_r$ -66,400 protein, as produced by pNF48 (positive control) and pSDC1. This implies that the 2.0 Kb *Hind*III insert did not in fact possess its own promoter, but possibly the 66,400 polypeptide was the result of read-through from vector sequences. This data correlates well with the complementation data. To test this hypothesis the following digests of pSDC1 were made; *Pvu*II (to release two linear fragments) and *Pst*I (to release one linear fragment, inactivating the ampicillin gene in the process). The resulting autoradiograph is shown in Figure 3.16. It can be seen that a protein with an  $M_r$  of 66,400 was expressed, using the *Pvu*II restricted DNA as the template. This suggests that a functional promoter sequence exists possibly between the *Hind*III site of the initial insert and the newly formed *Pvu*II site in pSDC1 (see Figure 3.13). The *Pst*I restricted DNA used as the template produced a spurious result. There was no expression of the  $M_r$ -66,400 protein, although there was expression of an  $M_r$ -30,000 protein - another protein which had the same molecular mass as  $\beta$ -lactamase and normally co-migrates on a polyacrylamide gel with  $\beta$ -lactamase.

The 2.45 Kb *Pvu*II fragment was therefore sub-cloned into pBR329, which has a unique *Pvu*II site. Putative sub-clones were subjected to plasmid analysis and digested with both *Hind*III and *Pvu*II in order to determine the orientation of the insert (Figure 3.17). All putative sub-clones exhibited homology to the [ $\alpha$ - $^{32}$ P]dATP labelled 1.5 Kb *Eco*R1 fragment from pNF48. Clones were designated pSDC41 and pSDC42, in accordance with pSDC1 and pSDC3 respectively.

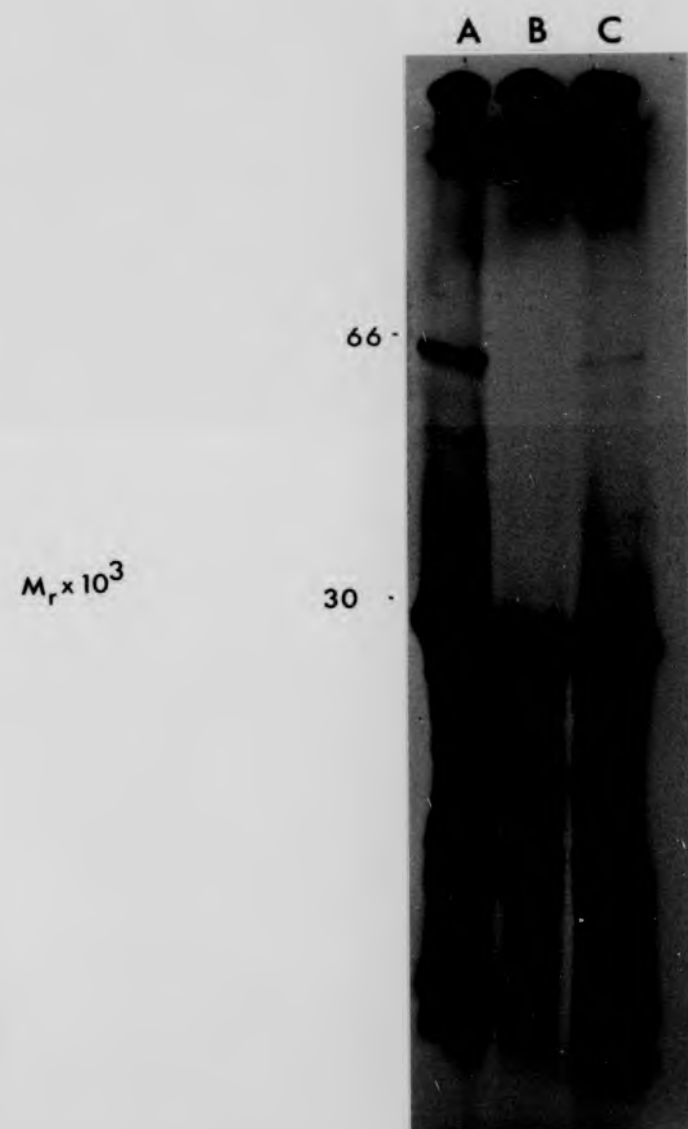


**Figure 3.16** In vitro translation products of linear templates of pSDC1.

The fluorograph shows the various  $^{35}\text{S}$ -methionine labelled template encoded products. The  $M_r$  30,000 polypeptide corresponds to  $\beta$ -lactamase of the vector pBR327.

Key to tracks:

- A pSDC1 encoded products
- B pSDC1/*Pst*I encoded products
- C pSDC1/*Pvu*II encoded products





**Figure 3.17** Plasmid analysis of putative sub-clones of pSDC1.

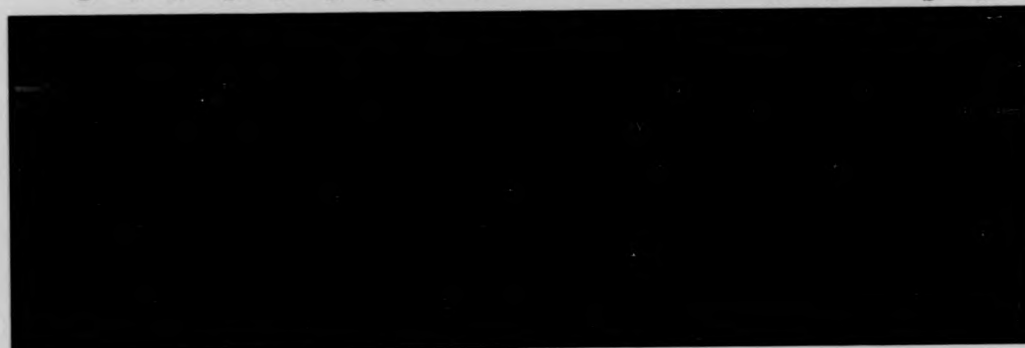
Nineteen putative clones were subjected to plasmid analysis, restricted with both *PvuII* and *HindIII* (separately) and fractionated on an agarose gel.

Key:

a tracks - DNA digested with *PvuII*

b tracks - DNA digested with *HindIII*

a b a b a b a b a b a b a b a b a



b a b a b a b a b a b a b a b a b



After further restriction analysis (data not shown) of pSDC41, in order to correlate with the data produced from analysis of pSDC1, the final restriction map is presented in Figure 3.18. It was this construct, pSDC41, which was used in subsequent studies.

It appears that from the work carried out and detailed in this chapter that *L. leichmannii* DNA can be expressed in a heterologous host.

To complement these expression studies, the nucleotide sequencing of this gene was initiated to enable comparative analysis with the *E. coli* *btuB* gene.

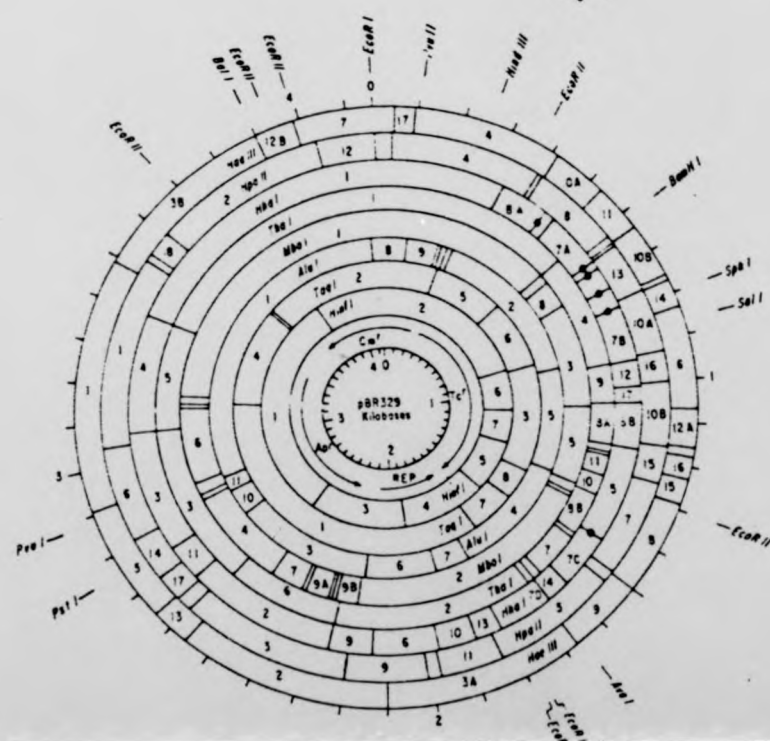
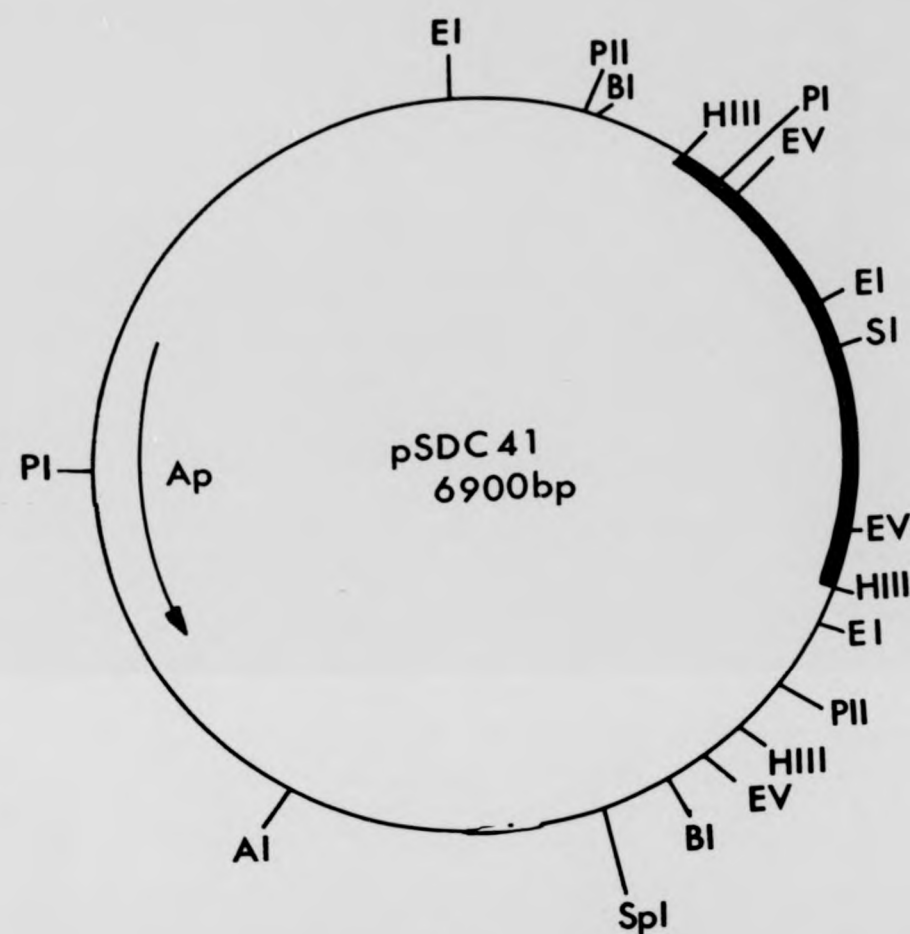
#### 3.2.6 Nucleotide sequence of the *L. leichmannii* *btuB* gene (*btuB<sub>L</sub>*).

The restriction map of the *btuB<sub>L</sub>* region previously determined (Figure 3.18) was used as a basis for the sequencing strategy outlined in Figure 3.19. The specific restriction fragments required for sequencing were all derived from the recombinant pSDC41. Each specific restriction fragment was prepared by digestion of pSDC41 with the appropriate restriction enzymes, fractionated on a 2.5% preparative agarose gel and sub-cloned in both possible orientations into bacteriophage M13 strains tg 130 and tg 131. *E. coli* strain TG1 was used as host for the M13 tg phages. Each restriction fragment was sequenced by the

**Figure 3.18** **Restriction endonuclease map of pSDC41 with published map of pBR329 for comparison.**

**Key: -**

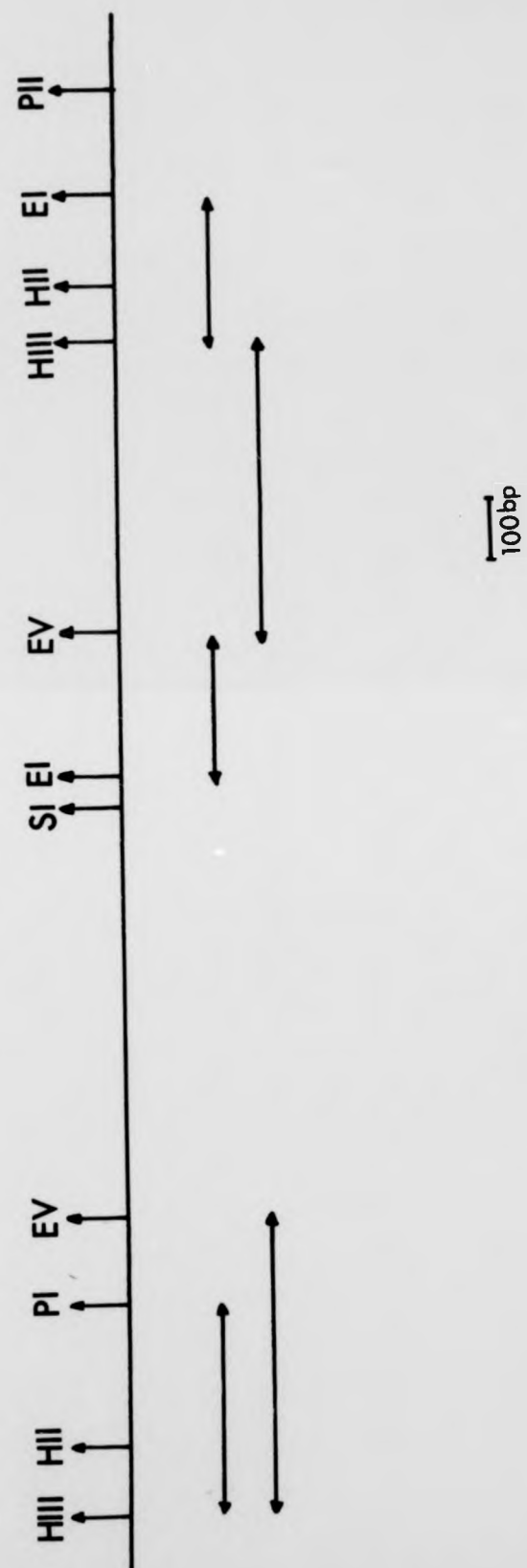
<b>PII</b>	<b><i>PvuII</i></b>
<b>HIII</b>	<b><i>HindIII</i></b>
<b>EV</b>	<b><i>EcoRV</i></b>
<b>PI</b>	<b><i>PstI</i></b>
<b>EI</b>	<b><i>EcoRI</i></b>
<b>BI</b>	<b><i>BamHI</i></b>
<b>AI</b>	<b><i>AvaI</i></b>
<b>SpI</b>	<b><i>SphI</i></b>



**Figure 3.19 Sequencing strategy for the *L. leichmannii* *btuR* gene region.**

Key:-

HIII	<i>Hind</i> III
HII	<i>Hinc</i> II
PI	<i>Pst</i> I
EV	<i>Eco</i> RV
SI	<i>Sal</i> I



dideoxynucleotide chain termination procedure (Sanger et al., 1977).

Nucleotide sequence data was generated initially from the 5' and 3' ends of the 2.45 Kb PvuII DNA insert. When this sequence data was compared for homology with the nucleotide sequence of the *E. coli* *btuB* gene, the sequences were found to be 100% homologous. By comparing the restriction endonuclease sites it could be seen that these also appeared to be identical. Therefore, it appeared that the cloned *btuB* sequences were in fact those belonging to *E. coli* and not from *L. leichmannii*.

### 3.3 Summary and Overview.

It was thought that the structural gene for the Vitamin B<sub>12</sub> receptor (*btuB*) had been cloned from *L. leichmannii* by heterologous hybridisation, utilising an internal *btuB* gene fragment from *E. coli* and a synthetic oligonucleotide, derived from the *E. coli* *btuB* gene, as gene probes.

A heterologous hybridisation approach was used to isolate the putative *btuB* gene from *L. leichmannii* in these studies, as it did not rely upon expression of the cloned gene for its initial isolation, unlike a direct 'shotgun' approach, in which gene libraries are either conjugated or transformed into *E. coli* or *Lactobacillus* mutants.

The 2.0 Kb *Hind*III DNA fragment (thought to have been cloned from *L. leichmannii*) was shown to complement the *btuB* lesion in *E. coli* L1-431, only as part of the recombinant pSDC1, indicating that the fragment did not contain its own promoter sequences. From the *in vitro* transcription and translation studies, together with the *in vivo* maxicells studies, it was proposed that the  $M_r$ -66,400 polypeptide produced was the functional product of the *L. leichmannii* *btuB* gene. *In vitro* transcription and translation studies, together with complementation studies also revealed the direction of transcription of the proposed *btuB<sub>L</sub>* gene to be in the orientation presented in Figure 3.19.

The fact that the cloned *btuB* sequence was that of *E. coli* and not *L. leichmannii* suggests some sort of recombination event had occurred. The probability of this event occurring had been markedly reduced by the use of a *recA*<sup>-</sup> strain of *E. coli*, HB101. It is unlikely for an event such as described in this chapter to have occurred, unless the host strain HB101 was indeed no longer *recA*<sup>-</sup>.

There were in fact initial cloning problems with the putative clones clumping in liquid culture. After numerous attempts to propagate the positive clones, several were found that could grow 'normally' in liquid culture. The clumping of cells may be due to the synthesis of a detrimental gene product cloned within the recombinant. Rearrangement of these recombinants may have occurred which allowed the cells to grow 'normally'. This rearrangement is

reflected in the results obtained from restriction analysis. Unfortunately, the restriction map of the *btuB* gene from *E. coli* was not referred to until after the nucleotide sequence data had been generated. Had this been done, several weeks' work would have been redirected.

Another important point gained from the literature was that, although *Salmonella typhimurium* had been shown to possess a gene [formerly known as *bfe* (Mojica & Garcia, 1976) and later renamed *btuB*, since it was found to be at the analagous map position as the *E. coli* homolog (Sanderson & Roth, 1988)], which encodes for a Vitamin B<sub>12</sub> receptor protein of similar size to *E. coli*; the Vitamin B<sub>12</sub> binding protein in *Lactobacillus* is in fact reported to be in the region of a third the size; M<sub>r</sub>-15,000 (Sasaki & Kitahara, 1964a) and later, M<sub>r</sub>-21,500 (Sasaki, 1972). This information leads to the conclusion that the *btuB* gene cloned was indeed isolated from *E. coli* and not *L. leichmannii*.

With no (or very little) information available on genes encoding Vitamin B<sub>12</sub> receptor proteins in other organisms, particularly Gram-positive organisms, it was necessary to attempt to re-clone the gene encoding the Vitamin B<sub>12</sub> binding protein in *L. leichmannii*.

## CHAPTER 4



CHAPTER 4 - CLONING OF THE STRUCTURAL GENE FOR THE VITAMINB<sub>12</sub> RECEPTOR PROTEIN FROM LACTOBACILLUS LEICHMANNII4.1 Introduction.

Initial cloning studies were based on the presumption that the Vitamin B<sub>12</sub> receptor protein in *Lactobacillus leichmannii* was of a similar size to that found in *E. coli* and *S. typhimurium*. However, evidence for this could not be found in the literature.

It was over twenty five years ago that Kitahara and Sasaki (1963) presented evidence to show that Vitamin B<sub>12</sub> requiring *Lactobacilli* characteristically take up and preserve large amounts of B<sub>12</sub> *in vivo*, from the surrounding media. The cellular site of B<sub>12</sub> accumulation was shown to be located in the cell wall, where a B<sub>12</sub>-binding principle exists (Sasaki & Kitahara, 1963a; 1963b; 1964b). Initial attempts at isolation and purification of the B<sub>12</sub> polypeptide complex revealed a molecular weight of 15,000 (Sasaki & Kitahara, 1964a). Several years later, Sasaki (1972) obtained a value nearer 21,500 daltons with microheterogeneity on a sephadex G-75 column, after cation-exchange chromatography of the complex.

Thus, it can be seen that the Vitamin B<sub>12</sub> receptor protein found in *Lactobacillus* spp. is only a third of that found in *E. coli* and *S. typhimurium*. Presumably however, there will be conserved domains for the binding of the Vitamin.

#### 4.2 Results and Discussion.

The 2.0 Kb *Hind*III genomic DNA fragment of *L. leichmannii* previously shown to contain homologous sequences to the synthetic oligonucleotide probe (see Figure 3.5) was chosen for isolation. The cloning strategy adopted was similar to that described previously, as detailed in Figure 3.6, involving the construction of a selective gene bank in the *Hind*III site of an amplifiable high copy number vector pBR325 (Bolivar, 1978). Other vectors, pACYC184 (Chang & Cohen, 1978) and pAT153 (Twigg & Sherratt, 1980) were tried, but failed to produce any positive clones. The resulting gene library was screened by hybridisation using a [ $\gamma$ - $^{32}$ P] labelled oligonucleotide probe, as before. The resulting autoradiograph (Figure 4.1) shows one clone very clearly above background, designated clone, 1. Subsequent plasmid and hybridisation analysis of the clone revealed that it harboured a 2.0 Kb *Hind*III insert. This clone, chosen for further analysis was redesignated pSEC1. pSEC1 was mapped with respect to several restriction endonucleases (Figures 4.2, 4.3 and summarised in 4.4).

In order to verify that the cloned 2.0 Kb *Hind*III fragment was derived from *L. leichmannii* genomic DNA and that no rearrangements had occurred during the cloning procedure, *L. leichmannii* genomic DNA was digested to completion with a number of restriction endonucleases, fractionated by agarose gel electrophoresis, Southern blotted and then probed at

**Figure 4.1**     Screening a selective *L. leichmannii* gene bank for sequences homologous to the synthetic oligonucleotide.

The cloning of the *L. leichmannii* DNA showing homology to the oligonucleotide probe was as described in the text. The resulting colony blot was probed at high stringency. The Figure shows one clone very clearly above background.

Key to controls.

A	pNF48
B	pBR325

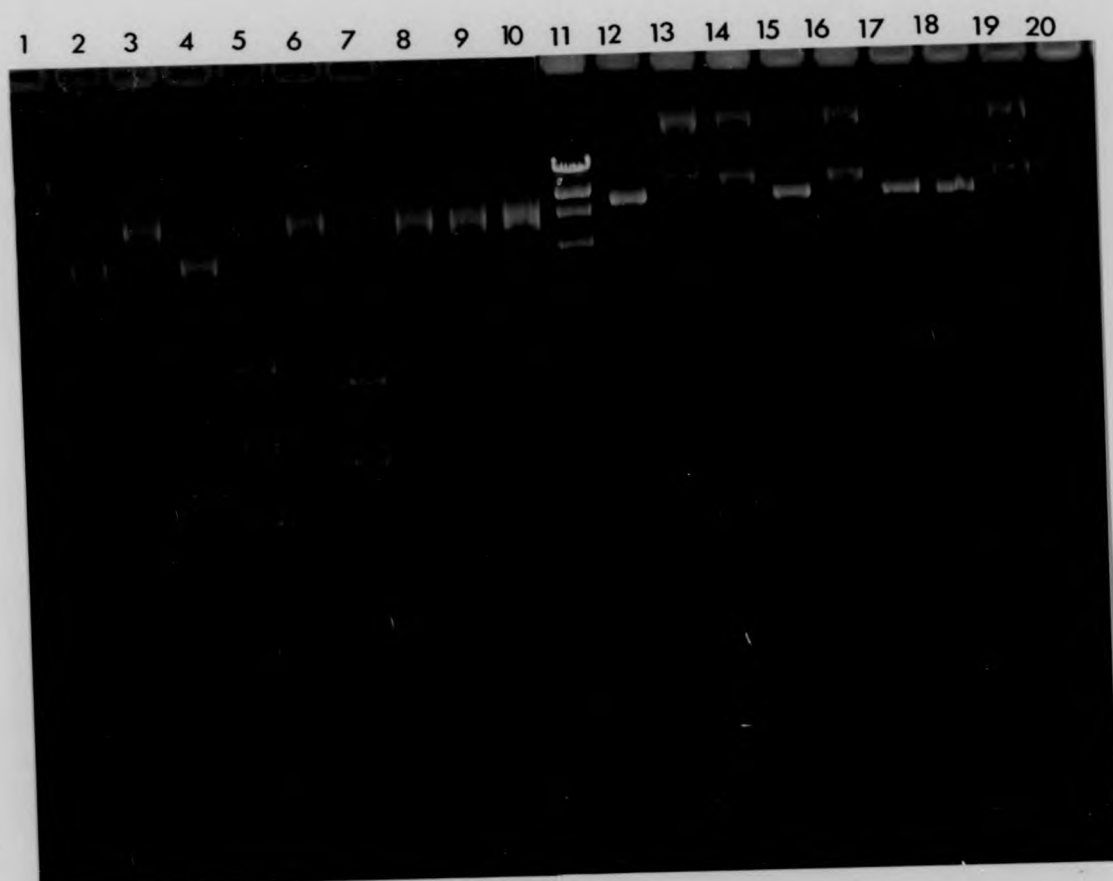


**Figure 4.2**      Restriction endonuclease mapping of the  
*L. leichmannii* recombinant pSEC1.

pSEC1 plasmid DNA was digested to completion with a number of restriction endonucleases and the resulting DNA fragments were fractionated by agarose gel electrophoresis.

Key to tracks:-

- 1       $\lambda$  DNA restricted with *Hind*III
- 2      pSEC1 DNA restricted with *Hind*III
- 3      pSEC1 DNA restricted with *Eco*RI
- 4      pSEC1 DNA restricted with *Eco*RV
- 5      pSEC1 DNA restricted with *Pvu*II
- 6      pSEC1 DNA restricted with *Pst*I
- 7      pSEC1 DNA restricted with *Hinc*II
- 8      pSEC1 DNA restricted with *Bam*HI
- 9      pSEC1 DNA restricted with *Cla*I
- 10     pSEC1 DNA restricted with *Bgl*II
- 11      $\lambda$  DNA restricted with *Hind*III
- 12     pSEC1 DNA restricted with *Nco*I
- 13     pSEC1 DNA restricted with *Kpn*I
- 14     pSEC1 DNA restricted with *Ava*I
- 15     pSEC1 DNA restricted with *Sal*I
- 16     pSEC1 DNA restricted with *Sma*I
- 17     pSEC1 DNA restricted with *Pvu*I
- 18     pSEC1 DNA restricted with *Mlu*I
- 19     pSEC1 DNA restricted with *Xho*I
- 20     pSEC1 DNA restricted with *Sau*3a

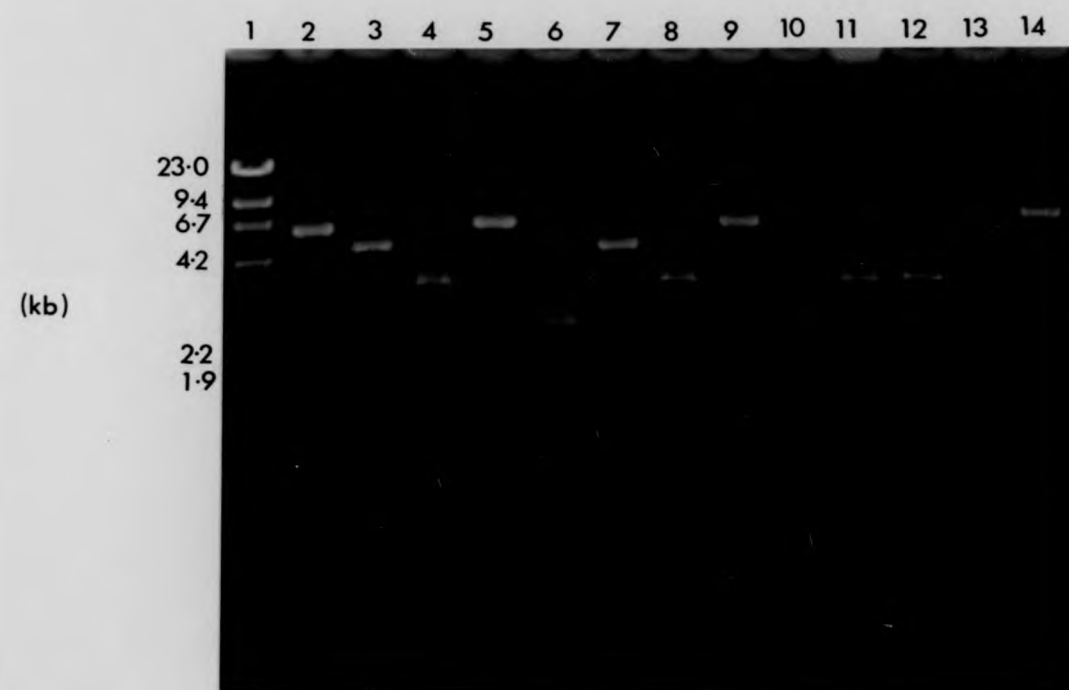


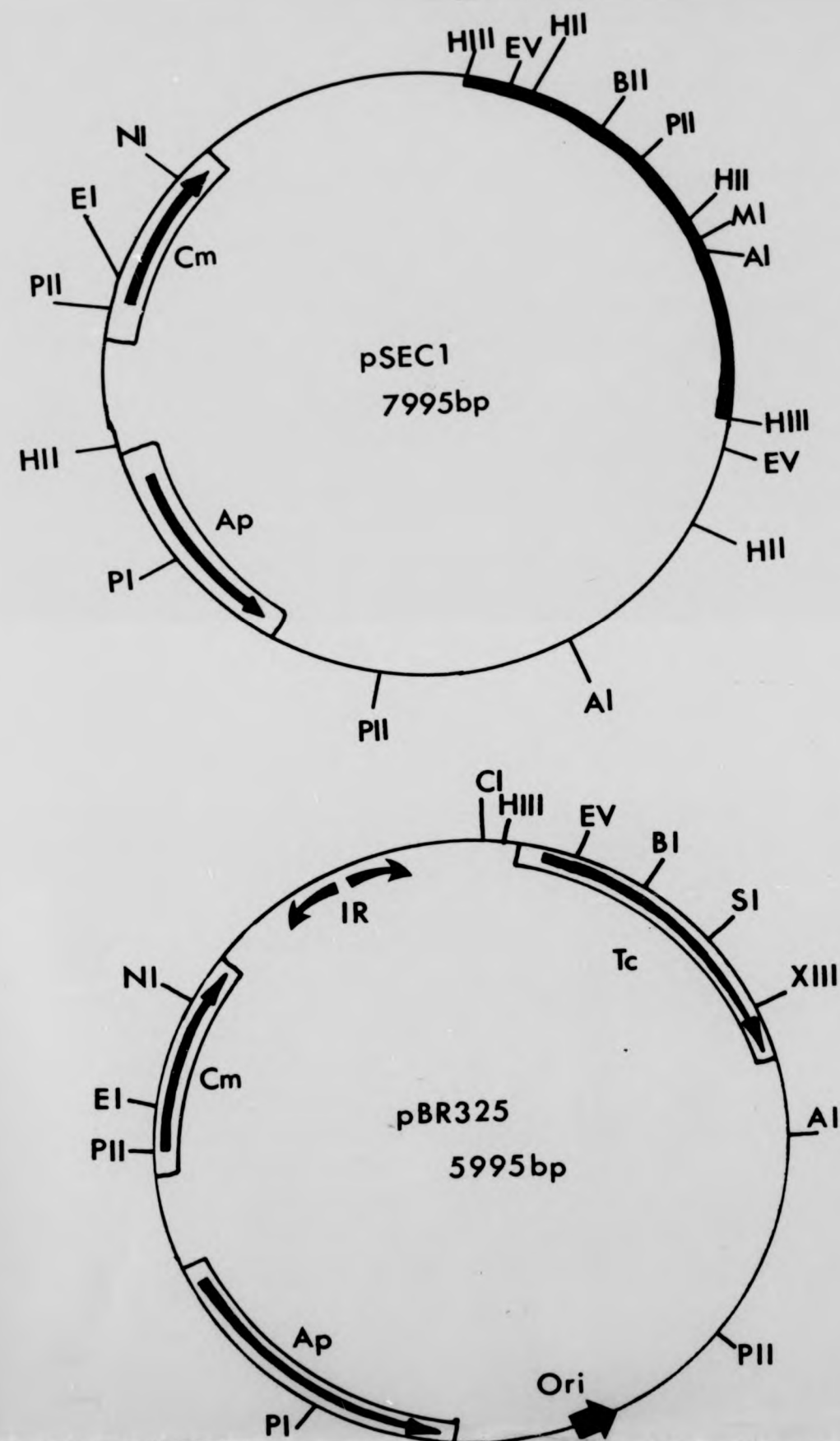
**Figure 4.3**     Restriction endonuclease mapping of the  
*L. leichmannii* recombinant pSEC1.

pSEC1 plasmid DNA was digested to completion with a number of restriction endonucleases and the resulting DNA fragments were fractionated by agarose gel electrophoresis.

Key to tracks:-

- 1      $\lambda$  DNA restricted with *Hind*III
- 2     pSEC1 DNA restricted with *Hind*III and *Mlu*I
- 3     pSEC1 DNA restricted with *Hind*III and *Ava*I
- 4     pSEC1 DNA restricted with *Hind*III and *Hinc*II
- 5     pSEC1 DNA restricted with *Hind*III and *Bgl*II
- 6     pSEC1 DNA restricted with *Hind*III and *Pvu*II
- 7     pSEC1 DNA restricted with *Eco*RV and *Ava*I
- 8     pSEC1 DNA restricted with *Eco*RV and *Hinc*II
- 9     pSEC1 DNA restricted with *Eco*RV and *Bgl*II
- 10    pSEC1 DNA restricted with *Eco*RV and *Pvu*II
- 11    pSEC1 DNA restricted with *Bgl*II and *Hinc*II
- 12    pSEC1 DNA restricted with *Bgl*II and *Pvu*II
- 13    pSEC1 DNA restricted with *Mlu*I and *Ava*I
- 14    pSEC1 DNA restricted with *Mlu*I and *Bgl*II





**Figure 4.4** Restriction endonuclease map of pSEC1 (with published map of pBR325 for comparison).

The 2.0 Kb *Hind*III fragment within pSEC1 has mapped with respect to a number of restriction endonucleases.

Key:-

EI	<i>Eco</i> RI
NI	<i>Nco</i> I
PII	<i>Pvu</i> II
CI	<i>Cla</i> I
HIII	<i>Hind</i> III
EV	<i>Eco</i> RV
BI	<i>Bam</i> HI
SI	<i>Sal</i> I
AI	<i>Ava</i> I
PI	<i>Pst</i> I
BII	<i>Bgl</i> II
XI	<i>Xho</i> I
MI	<i>Mlu</i> I
HII	<i>Hinc</i> II
Ori	Origin of replication
IR	Inverted repeat
Tc	tetracycline resistance gene
Ap	ampicillin resistance gene
Cm	chloramphenicol resistance gene

None of the following sites were present:-

<i>Pst</i> I	<i>Eco</i> RI	<i>Kpn</i> I	<i>Nco</i> I	<i>Xho</i> I	<i>Sma</i> I
<i>Bam</i> HI	<i>Cla</i> I	<i>Sal</i> I	<i>Acc</i> I	<i>Pvu</i> I	

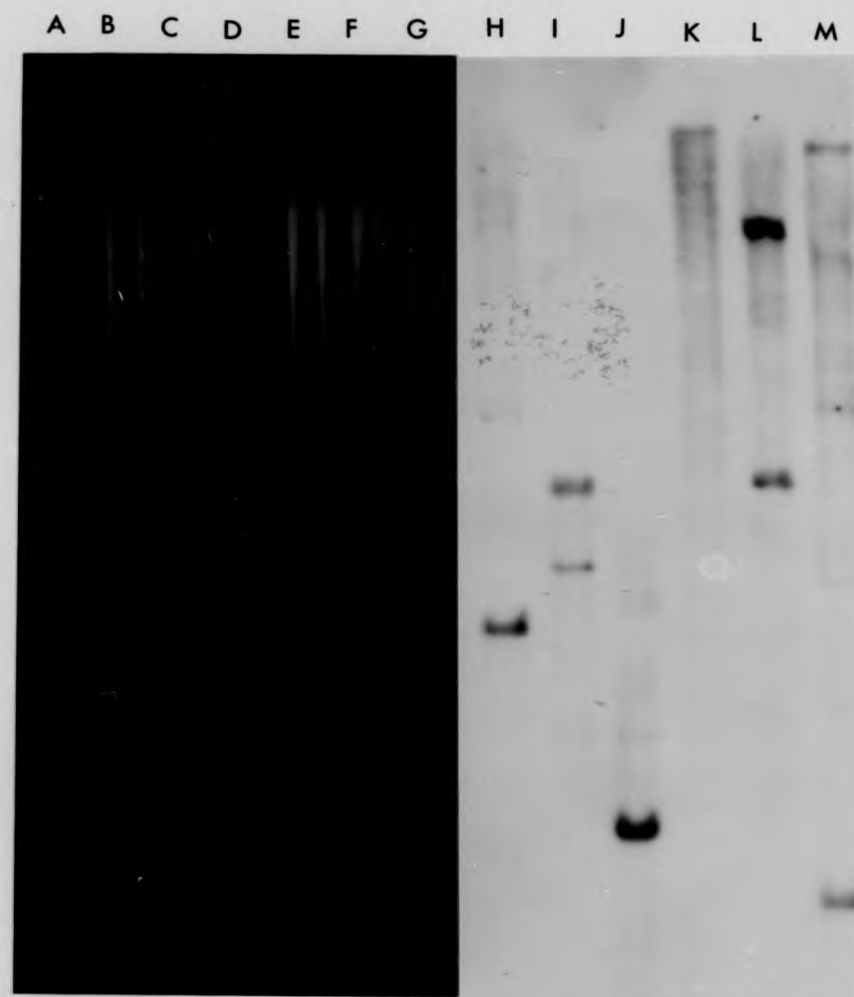
high stringency with [ $\alpha$ - $^{32}$ P]-labelled pSEC1 2.0 Kb *Hind*III insert. The resulting autoradiograph banding pattern (Figure 4.5) was compared to the restriction endonuclease map (Figure 4.4). The banding pattern of the restricted genomic DNA probed with the pSEC1 insert correlated with the cloned DNA, indicating that the pSEC1 insert was derived from *L. leichmannii* DNA and had not undergone any physical rearrangement, as was found in the initial cloning studies, detailed in Chapter 3 of this thesis.

#### 4.3 Summary and Overview.

This chapter details the successful isolation and cloning of a 2.0 Kb *Hind*III genomic DNA fragment of *L. leichmannii* exhibiting homology to the synthetic oligonucleotide probe (described in Chapter 3), into a *recA*<sup>-</sup> strain of *E. coli* DH1.

There are many examples of genes cloned into *E. coli* from Gram-positive organisms including *Lactobacillus* genes. Examples of the latter have already been listed in Table 1.7. Examples of genes from other Gram-positive organisms cloned into *E. coli* include; two chloramphenicol acetyltransferase genes from *Clostridium butyricum* (Dubbert et al., 1988);  $\alpha$ -amylase gene from *Clostridium acetobutylicum* (Verhasselt et al., 1989); the gene for phospho- $\beta$ -galactosidase from *Staphylococcus aureus* (Breidt & Stewart, 1987); the tagatose 1,6-bisphosphate aldolase gene from *Streptococcus lactis* (Yu et al., 1988) and the arginine





**Figure 4.5**     Verification of the origin and continuity of the *L. leichmannii* recombinant pSEC1.

*L. leichmannii* genomic DNA was restricted as indicated, fractionated by agarose gel electrophoresis and transferred to a nitrocellulose filter. This filter was then probed with the pSEC1 2.0 Kb *Hind*III insert at high stringency (assuming an appropriate 5% bp mismatch).

Key to tracks:-

- A      $\lambda$  DNA restricted with *Hind*III
- B     *L. leichmannii* genomic DNA restricted with *Hind*III
- C     *L. leichmannii* genomic DNA restricted with *Pvu*II
- D     *L. leichmannii* genomic DNA restricted with *Hinc*II
- E     *L. leichmannii* genomic DNA restricted with *Eco*RV
- F     *L. leichmannii* genomic DNA restricted with *Bgl*II
- G     *L. leichmannii* genomic DNA restricted with *Ava*I

Tracks H to M are autoradiographs of corresponding tracks B to G probed with pSEC1 2.0 Kb *Hind*III insert.



repressor gene from *Bacillus subtilis* (Smith et al., 1986), to name just a few.

DNA from Gram-positive organisms has, over the years, been preferentially cloned in *E. coli*, as opposed to a Gram-positive cloning system such as *Bacillus subtilis*, because direct cloning of DNA sequences within plasmids which can propagate in *B. subtilis* (Ehrlich, 1977; Gryzcan et al., 1978) is very inefficient when compared to the *E. coli* system. The central problem as recognized by Canosi et al. (1978) and confirmed subsequently by Gryzcan et al. (1980), seems to be that *B. subtilis* requires plasmid multimers for efficient transformation of competent recipient cells. Therefore, the cloning system of choice is that of *E. coli*, which is the most extensively studied and best understood, with well developed methodologies.

**CHAPTER 5**

Chapter 5 Nucleotide sequence of the 2.0 Kb *L. leichmannii*  
genomic DNA insert of pSEC1.

5.1 Summary.

The 2.0 Kb genomic DNA fragment from *L. leichmannii* has been sequenced. It has been shown to possess three putative open reading frames; ORF 1, ORF 2 and ORF 3 (with predicted  $M_r$  values of 8,602, 17,388-23,013 and 17,792 respectively), the first of which bears homology to the Vitamin B<sub>12</sub> receptor protein (BtuB) of *E. coli*. This first open reading frame is thought to be present only in part and that the remainder could be found on a larger genomic DNA fragment from *L. leichmannii*. This, however, remains to be elucidated.

5.2 Introduction.

To-date there is only a limited amount of information available on the molecular structure of genetic material from Lactobacilli, and none at all from *L. leichmannii*. The complete nucleotide sequence of the cloned *Lactobacillus* genomic DNA was determined, in order to locate the gene encoding the Vitamin B<sub>12</sub> receptor protein in *L. leichmannii*, and also to enable comparative analyses to be made, with respect to promoter structure, preferred codon usage and derived amino acid sequences, between the *Lactobacillus* gene (encoded within the cloned 2.0 Kb insert) and,

- a) other *Lactobacillus* genes and
- b) genes encoding a Vitamin B<sub>12</sub> receptor protein from other organisms.

### 5.3 Results and Discussion.

#### 5.3.1 Nucleotide sequence of the 2.0 Kb *Lactobacillus* DNA insert of pSEC1.

The 2.0 Kb *L. leichmannii* genomic DNA insert of pSEC1 was prepared for sequencing by the digestion of pSEC1 with *Hind*III, fractionated on an agarose gel and sub-cloned in both possible orientations into the *Hind*III site of a phagemid vector derived from pUC19 - pBS (+/-). The vector possessed ampicillin resistance, *lacZ* for blue/white colour selection and an M13 origin of replication allowing single stranded DNA rescue via helper phage infection for single strand sequencing. These details are illustrated in Figure 2.2, along with several other features, which can be found in Chapter 2 of this thesis.

Ten putative sub-clones were chosen for plasmid analysis, digested with *Hind*III, fractionated on an agarose gel and were all found to contain 2.0 Kb DNA inserts (Figure 5.1). In order to determine whether the fragment had been cloned in both possible orientations, the recombinants were digested with both *Eco*RV and *Bgl*II, fractionated on an agarose gel and the orientation determined by the sizes of the resulting fragments. A 0.6 Kb fragment would result

**Figure 5.1 Construction of pBS recombinants for nucleotide sequence analysis.**

pSEC1 plasmid DNA was restricted with *Hind*III to release the 2.0 Kb DNA insert, and subsequently sub-cloned into the pBS (+/-) vector. Ten putative sub-clones were subjected to plasmid analysis, digested with *Hind*III and fractionated on an agarose gel.



←2.0kb

from one orientation (a) and a 1.5 Kb fragment from the other (b), shown in Figure 5.2. Clones 3 and 7 were chosen for further study and were redesignated pBS3 and pBS7.

Recovery of single stranded DNA from cells containing pBS recombinants was as described in Methods and Materials (Section 2.18.1), using *E. coli* TG1 as the host and VCS-M13 as the helper phage.

The sequencing strategy, outlined in Figure 5.3 involved the synthesis of oligonucleotide primers in both directions. Each section of the insert was sequenced by the dideoxynucleotide chain termination procedure (Sanger et al., 1977).

*L. leichmannii* DNA (2,000 bp), which contained sequences homologous to the synthetic oligonucleotide, derived from the *btuB* gene of *E. coli*, was sequenced (see Figure 5.4). The DNA sequence contained at least two putative open reading frames (ORFs) - the first being of two possible lengths, depending upon the position of the putative promoter region. Thus, ORF 2a consisted of 471 bp (nucleotide position 450 to 920) and encoded a polypeptide of 157 amino acid residues, with a predicted  $M_r$  of 17,388. ORF 2b consisted of 633 bp (nucleotide position 283 to 920) and encoded a polypeptide of 211 amino acid residues, with a predicted  $M_r$  of 23,013. The second putative ORF, ORF 3 was preceded by a consensus Shine-Dalgarno (SD) sequence - AGGAGGA - (Shine-Dalgarno, 1974) 11 bp upstream from the

**Figure 5.2 Isolation of pBS3 and pBS7.**

Plasmid DNA from the ten sub-clones (presented in Figure 5.1) were restricted with both *EcoRV* and *BglIII* and fractionated on an agarose gel, to determine orientation of the 2.0 Kb DNA insert.

Key to tracks:-

A	clone 1 - pBS(b)
B	clone 2 - pBS(b)
C	clone 3 - pBS(a)
D	clone 4 - pBS(b)
E	clone 5 - pBS(a)
F	clone 6 - pBS(a)
G	clone 7 - pBS(b)
H	clone 8 - pBS(b)
I	clone 9 - pBS(a)
J	clone 10 - pBS(b)

(a) and (b) refer to orientation of the insert. See text for details.



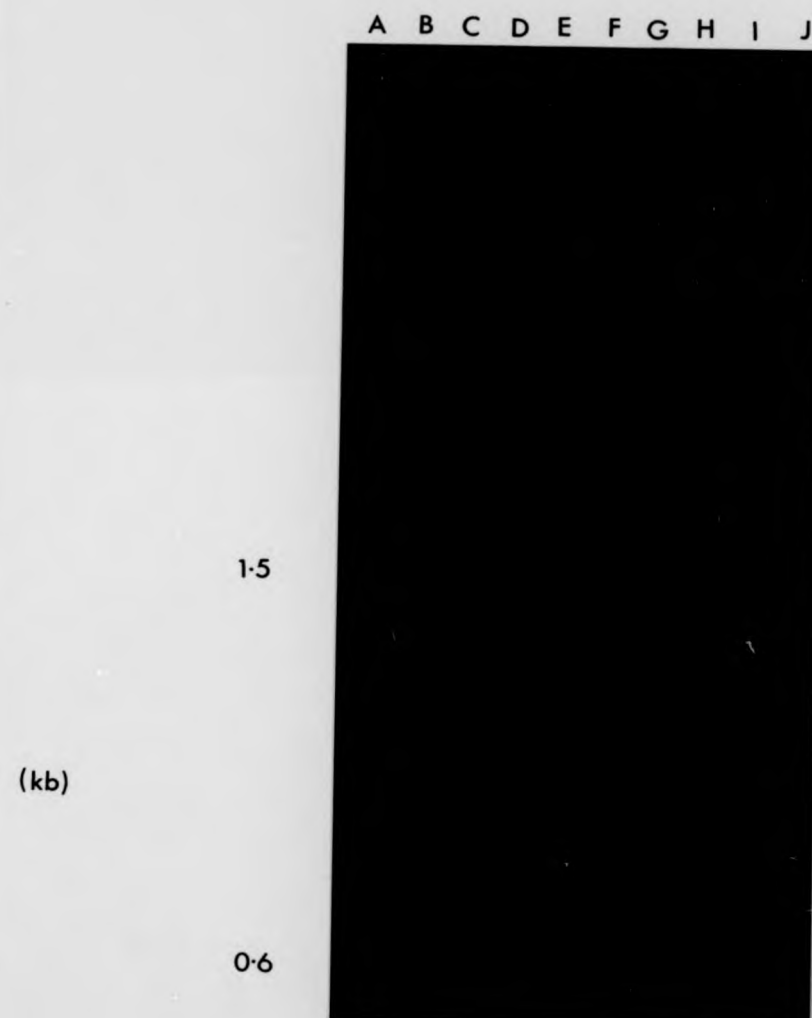
**Figure 5.2 Isolation of pBS3 and pBS7.**

Plasmid DNA from the ten sub-clones (presented in Figure 5.1) were restricted with both *EcoRV* and *BglIII* and fractionated on an agarose gel, to determine orientation of the 2.0 Kb DNA insert.

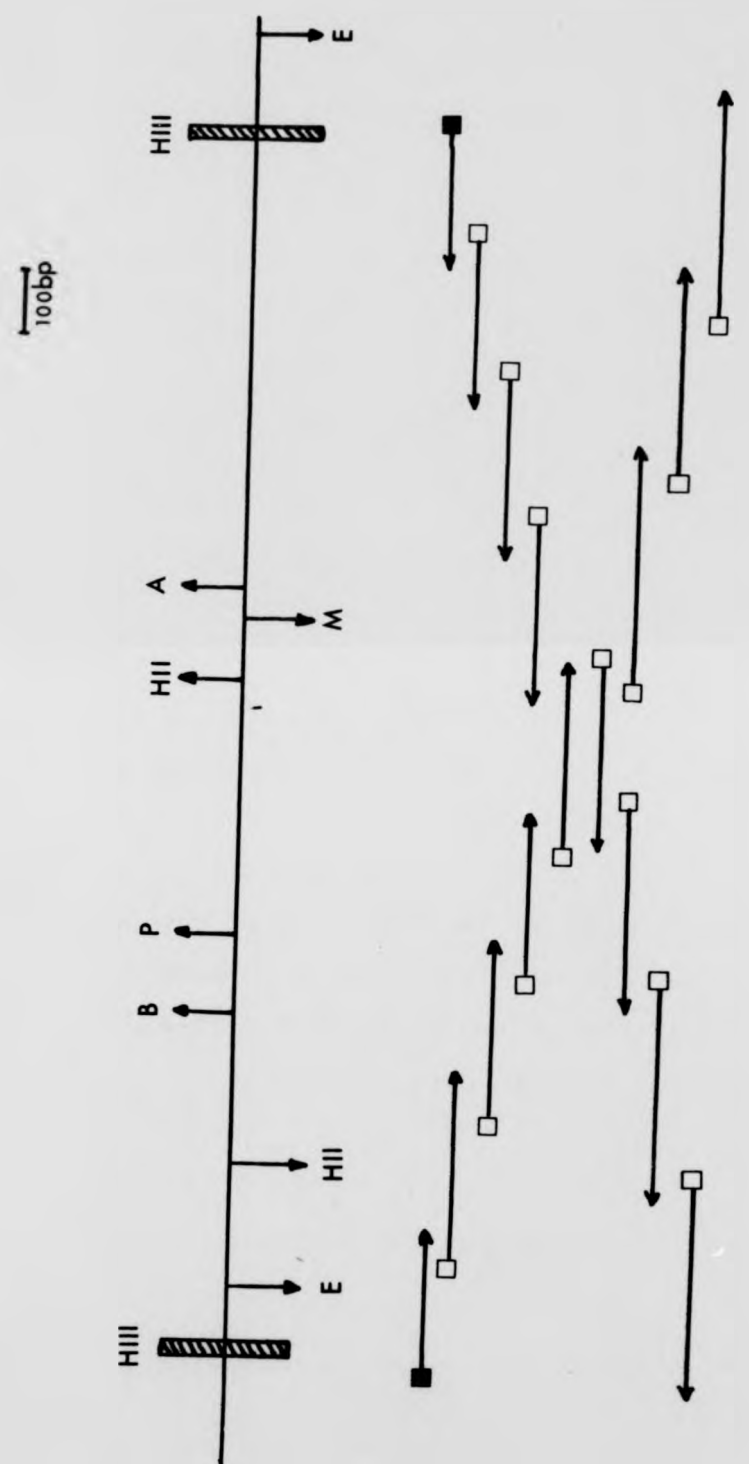
Key to tracks:-

A	clone 1 - pBS(b)
B	clone 2 - pBS(b)
C	clone 3 - pBS(a)
D	clone 4 - pBS(b)
E	clone 5 - pBS(a)
F	clone 6 - pBS(a)
G	clone 7 - pBS(b)
H	clone 8 - pBS(b)
I	clone 9 - pBS(a)
J	clone 10 - pBS(b)

(a) and (b) refer to orientation of the insert. See text for details.







**Figure 5.3** Sequencing strategy for the *L. leichmannii* 2.0 Kb DNA insert from pSEC1.

Key:

A	<i>AvaI</i>
M	<i>MluI</i>
HIII	<i>HindIII</i>
HII	<i>HincII</i>
B	<i>BglII</i>
E	<i>EcoRV</i>
P	<i>PvuII</i>

Arrows indicate the direction and extent of sequence data obtained from independent primers.

Open squares indicate the beginning of reverse complement synthetic oligonucleotides used as primers and closed squares indicate the positions of the 17-mer M13 sequencing primer (kind donation by H. Baybutt).

presumptive start codon (ATG). This ORF consisted of 492 bp (nucleotide position 1498 to 1989) and encoded a polypeptide of 164 amino acid residues, with a predicted  $M_r$  of 17,792. In addition, a possible open reading frame (ORF 1) of 217 bp exists, which is located at nucleotide positions 4 to 234. However, the codon ATG at nucleotide 4 may not be the initiator codon, but a codon for an internal methionine. Further cloning and sequencing of a larger *L. leichmannii* genomic DNA fragment would be necessary to ascertain this fact.

#### 5.3.2 Upstream sequences of the putative ORFs.

The putative promoter regions for ORFs 2a, 2b and 3 are presented in Figures 5.5, 5.6 and 5.7 respectively.

##### 5.3.2.1 ORF 2a.

Sequences beginning at nucleotide 352 (TTGCCA; -35) and nucleotide 381 (TATATT; -10) exhibited much similarity to reported promoter consensus sequences for both Gram-positive (Graves & Rabinowitz, 1986) and Gram-negative organisms (Rosenberg & Court, 1979; Hawley & McClure, 1983). Comparison of the putative *L. leichmannii* promoter with either the Gram-negative or Gram-positive consensus promoters exhibited identity in 5 out of 6 nucleotides in both the -35 and -10 sequences. The spacing, however, between the -35 and -10 sequences was 23 nucleotides, which is greater than the distance normally found for the majority of bacterial promoters reported to-date (see Figure 5.8).



**Figure 5.5** The nucleotide sequence of the transcriptional control region of ORF 2a.

```

      310      320      330      340      350      360
TGGAGATGCTGATCGTGGGCCGAAAGATTTTAGGGATGCGTGTCAGTGTCTTGCCAGCA

      370      380      390      400      410      420
GCAGCTCAGGTAAAGCAACCTATATTGAAACGCCTGGTCACAAGGTGTTAGTGGATGCCG

      430      440      450      460      470      480
GTTTGTGAGGCAAGAAAATAGGAACACTGATGAAGAGCATCGGTCGAGATCTAACCGATG
                               MetLysSerIleGlyArgAspLeuThrAspV

      490      500      510      520      530      540
TTGACAGTGTGTTTTATCACGCATGAACATAGCGATCATGTGCGTGGTGTAGGCGTGTGG
alAspSerValPheIleThrHisGluHisSerAspHisValArgGlyValGlyValLeuA

```

**Figure 5.6** The nucleotide sequence of the transcriptional control region of ORF 2b.

```

      130      140      150      160      170      180
GTTTATGTCCCGGCTTGGTACATTTGGCGTCAAGAATCGTTCGCCGGAAATGTCACGGTA

      190      200      210      220      230      240
AAACGTGTCAATGCGATCACTCGAACAGTTATGAAAAACCGTAATGACAGTTAAGTGGTA

      250      260      270      280      290      300
GATGGACGGCAGTGAGAGCCGATTGCTTAGATCAGGAGGTTGACTAAATGGTAAAAAGTT
                               MetValLysSerL

      310      320      330      340      350      360
TGGAGATGGTGATCGTGGGCCGAAAGATTTTAGGGATGCGTGTCAGTGTCTTGCCAGCA
euGluMetValIleValGlyArgLysIleLeuGlyMetArgValSerValLeuAlaSerS

      370      380      390      400      410      420
GCAGCTCAGGTAACGCAACCTATATTGAAACGCCTGGTCACAAGGTGTTAGTGGATGCCG
erSerSerGlyAsnAlaThrTyrIleGluThrProGlyHisLysValLeuValAspAlaG

      430      440      450      460      470      480
GTTTGTGTCAGGCAAGAAAATAGGAGCACTGATGAAGAGCATCGGTCGAGATCTAACCGATG
lyLeuSerGlyLysLysIleGlyAlaLeuMetLysSerIleGlyArgAspLeuThrAspV

      490      500      510      520      530      540
TTGACAGTGTTTTTATCACGCATGAACATAGCGATCATGTGCGTGGTGTAGGCGTGTTGG
alAspSerValPheIleThrHisGluHisSerAspHisValArgGlyValGlyValLeuA

```

**Figure 5.7** The nucleotide sequence of the transcriptional control region of ORF 3.

```

1210      1220      1230      1240      1250      1260
GCGTTTACTGTCTCGAGTCGATGTAAGCCCTTGGTCGCAATGGTAAGCTCGCTCATTACG

1270      1280      1290      1300      1310      1320
TCCGAGGCCACTAATGTTCTGATTTACGCCCCATACAGTGCACGGTGTAAAGGACCTCAGTC

1330      1340      1350      1360      1370      1380
GCAAGATCCAAGCCTGGTCATCACGCCTGAGGCAACTTACACTCCGATCCCTAAACGCGG

1390      1400      1410      1420      1430      1440
CGGTTGCGGCTCACGAAAAAATACCGTAGTTGTTTCATAGTTTCGTCAAAATCGTCACTTA

1450      1460      1470      1480      1490      1500
CAATTAATCTTTGTAAACAGGGTGAGTTAGAATGCCCGTAAGGAGGGAACCGTTATGGATG
Met

1510      1520      1530      1540      1550      1560
AACGGAAGTCATAACTTTTCAGGAGGAGCGCACCCGAAAGCGCAACGGTCGCGGGA
AsnGlySerHisAsnPheGlnGluGluArgThrThrGluAlaGlnArgSerAlaGluLys

1570      1580      1590      1600      1610      1620
CCGAAGAAGATGGTTGAAGCAGACTGCAATTGTTGCTGTGTGGCTGCCTTGATTGGTGG
ProLysLysMetValGluAlaAspCysAsnCysCysCysGlyCysLeuAspTrpTrp

1630      1640      1650      1660      1670      1680
CGTGTTGGTGGTGGTACTGCCTATGGGCGATCAACCATACGACAAGCCTTGGCGTGACC
ArgValGlyGlyGlyThrAlaTyrTrpAlaIleAsnHisThrThrSerLeuGlyValThr

```

**Figure 5.8** Compilation of promoter sequences from Gram-positive organisms.

(adaption from Graves & Rabinowitz, 1986).

	-45	-35	-15	-10	-5
1	TATAATAAACTA	TTGACA	CCGATATTACAATTGTAA	TATTAT	TGATTTA
2	TATAGAAAAGTG	TTGAAA	ATTGTCG AACAGGGTGA	TATAAT	AAAAGAG
3	TACAAAAAGGTA	TTGACT	TTCCCTA CAGGGTGTGT	AATAAT	TTAATTA
4	TGCAAAAAGTTG	TTGACT	TTATCTA CAAGGTGTGG	CATAAT	AATCTTA
5	TTTAAATTTTAT	TTGACA	AAAATGG GCTCGTGTG	TACAAT	AAATGTA
6	CATGAAGTCTCC	TTGAAA	TCAGAAG ATATTAGGA	TATATT	TTTCTATG
7	CCGAAAAAACGG	TTGCAT	TTAAATC TTACATATGT	AATACT	TTCAAAG
8	CCCGATTTATCA	TTGACA	AAAAATACTGAATTGTAA	TACGAT	AAGAACA
9	TCACTCATCATG	TTCATA	TTTATCA GAGCTCGTGC	TATAAT	TATACTA
10	TACATATAAAGG	TTTATT	CTAAAAT GAAAAGATGA	TACAAT	CATATTCAGTTA
11	AATAAAGGGGGG	TTGTTA	TTATTTT ACTGATATG	TAAAAT	ATAATT
12	CAAAAAAGGGCA	TTGATT	TCAGAGCACCCCTATAAT	TAGGAT	AGCTTT
13	ACTTGGATTAGG	TTGACG	CTTTTTTGTCCTTACTG	TATAAT	ATTTCTATCTA
14	TTTAAAAAACTA	TTGCAA	TAAATAA ATACAGGTGT	TATATT	ATTAAACG
15	TGAAAAAAGTTG	TTGACA	AAAAAGA ACGTGAATGT	TATATT	AGTAA
16	GTGTCATAACCC	TTTACA	GTCATAA AAATTATGG	TATAAT	CATTTCTG
17	TTCAAAAAAGTA	TTGACC	TAGTTAA CTAAAAATGT	TACTAT	TAAGTAG
18	TGATATTATGTA	TTGACT	TAGACAA CTGAAGGTGT	TATTCT	AATATCG
19	GCTAAAAAGTTG	TTGACA	GTAGCGG CGGTAAATGT	TATGAT	AATAAAG
20	ATAAATTACACT	TTTAAA	AAGTTTA AAAACATGA	TACAAT	AAGTTATG
21	GCACTAGTGAA	TTGACA	ATGAATAGGTAACGCAAA	TATAAT	AAGTAAGACTG
22	AAAAAAATAAGG	TTTCGA	AAGTTGA AAGGTATGG	TATCCT	ATTATGG
23	TTGTGACAACCA	TTGCAA	GCTCTCG TTTATTTTGG	TATTAT	ATTGTG
24	AAATCCACAGGC	CCTACT	ATTACTTCTACTATTTTT	TATAAA	TATATA

```

25  CAAGTTTCCCT TTCCCT AATTCGT TTTTTTTAG TACAAT TAGATATTAGT
26  GACAAAGAACTT ATACGG TGGGACA AAGACTATGC TAAAAT AGAGGGA
27  TAGCAATTTAAT GTGTAT AATCATA AGTTTATTGA TATAAT GGAGAATA
28  TACAGAACCAAA TTCAAA AATTATA TGGAGATCTG TATAAT AAAGAATAA
29  TTAGAAATGGGC GTGAAA AAAAGCG CGCGATTATG TAAAAT ATAAA
30  GTGTCAGTGTCC TTGCCAGCAGCAGCTCAGGTAACGCAACCTATAAT GAACG
31  TCACTCGAACAG TTATGA AAAACCG TAATGACAG TTAAGT GGTAGA
32  ATACCGTAGTTG TTCATAGTTTCGTCAA AATCGTCACT TACAAT AATCTT

```

-45

-35

-15

-10 -5

---

Gram -	Ta AAAAA	TTGAcA	a A	a T Tg	TATAAT AAtAt
<i>E. coli</i>	a	t TTGACa	t t	t tg	TAtAAT

---

Sequences are aligned by the -35 and Pribnow regions. The 3' nucleotide listed is the major site of initiation, which often occurred at more than one nucleotide. The consensus sequence derived from the compiled list is given below. The *E. coli* consensus sequence (McClure, 1985) is also provided for comparative purposes.

Bases that appear in any given position in more than 41% of the examples are in small letters, those more than 50% in capital letters, and those more than 75% are in tall capital letters.



## Sequences are from:-

1. *S. aureus*  $\beta$ -lactamase (McLaughlin et al, 1981)
2. *B. subtilis* phage  $\phi$ 29G3b (Murray & Rabinowitz, 1982)
3. *B. subtilis* spo1-15 (Lee & Pero, 1981)
4. *B. subtilis* spo1-26 (Lee & Pero, 1981)
5. *B. subtilis* veg (Moran et al, 1982)
6. *B. subtilis* tms (Kroyer & Chang, 1981; Moran et al., 1982)
7. *B. licheniformis* penP (Kroyer & Chang, 1981)
8. *B. subtilis* trp operon (Shimostu & Henner, 1984)
9. *S. aureus* erm C (Gryczan et al, 1980)
10. *S. aureus* erm A (Murphy, 1985a)
11. *B. amyloliquefaciens*  $\alpha$ -amylase (Lehtovaara et al, 1984)
12. *Corynebacterium diphtheriae* toxin (Kaczorek et al, 1985)
13. *B. licheniformis* spo OH (Ramakrishna et al, 1984)
14. *B. subtilis* rrnB p1 (Stewart & Bott, 1983)
15. *B. subtilis* rrnB p2 (Stewart & Bott, 1983)
16. *B. subtilis* rrnO p1 (Ogasawara et al, 1983)
17. *B. subtilis* rrnO p2 (Ogasawara et al, 1983)
18. *B. subtilis* rrnA p1 (Ogasawara et al, 1983)
19. *B. subtilis* rrnA p2 (Ogasawara et al, 1983)
20. *C. pasteurianum* Fd (Graves & Rabinowitz, 1986)
- 21-27. *B. subtilis* replication origin region and are TR1 through TR7 respectively (Ogasawara et al, 1985).
28. *S. aureus* AAD9 (Murphy, 1985b)
29. *B. subtilis* P43 (Wang & Doi, 1984)
30. *L. leichmannii* ORF 2a (this work).
31. *L. leichmannii* ORF 2b (this work).
32. *L. leichmannii* ORF 3 (this work).

Covering the region 6-10 bp upstream of the presumptive initiator codon (ATG) is the sequence AGGAG. This is a shorter version of the consensus for the Shine-Dalgarno sequence of Gram-positive cells (Murray & Rabinowitz, 1982), as well as for *E. coli*, as mentioned previously, and presumably serves the same function in *Lactobacillus*.

#### 5.3.2.2 ORF 2b.

Sequences beginning at nucleotide 209 (TTATGA; -35) and nucleotide 231 (TTAAGT; -10) exhibited much weaker similarity with the reported consensus sequences, only exhibiting identity in 3 out of 6 nucleotides in both the -35 and -10 sequences. The spacing between the sequences was more in line with the distance found for the majority of bacterial promoters reported to-date (i.e. 17-18 bp). Figure 5.8 mentioned previously shows a survey carried out by Graves and Rabinowitz (1986) on the promoter sites of Gram-positive cells. Their tabulations are based only on those systems for which the control regions have actually been identified by chemical means. However, if the promoter regions mentioned in this study are compared to other putative *Lactobacillus* transcriptional control regions, it can be seen that the spacing between the -35 and -10 sequences is quite varied - as presented in Figure 5.9.

**Figure 5.9** Compilation of promoter sequences from  
*Lactobacillus* genes.

	-45	-35		-10	-5
1.	GCGTCAAGC	TGGTCA	CAACAACT	GGTCGGCAA	TACATT GAATTA
2.	AATAAAACG	CTTTAC	TTTTTTAT	TTTTCAAGGT	TATAAT GAAAAT
3.	TTTTCGACT	TTGACA	TGAAGGAT	ATTAAGTTGC	TTAATT ACGATC
4.	AGATGCTTT	TTCACA	GAGGCA	TCTTGTA	TACGGT GAGTGG
5.	ACGGTCAAA	TTAAAC	GGGACTGGC	TTTGTCAGC	TATGTT GAAGAG
6.	TCAGTGTCC	TTGCCA	GCAGCAGCTCAGGTAACGCAACC	TATATT	GAAACG
7.	CTCGAACAG	TTATGA	AAAACCG	TAATGACAG	TTAAGT GGTAGA
8.	CCGTAGTTG	TTCATA	GTTTCGTCA	AAATCGTCACT	TACAAT AATCTT
9.	CAATAATTT	TAAACA	GAATCATT	TATACTATA	ATTAAT AAAAAC
Gram +ve		TTGACA		T	TATAAT AatAT

Sequences are aligned by the -35 and Pribnow regions. The consensus sequence derived from the compiled list of Graves and Rabinowitz (1986) is given below. Sequences are from:-

1. *L. casei* pbq gene (Porter & Chassy, 1988).
2. *Lactobacillus* 30a histidine decarboxylase gene (Vanderslice et al, 1986).
3. *L. casei* dihydrofolate reductase gene (Andrews et al, 1985).
4. *L. casei* D-2-hydroxyisocaproate dehydrogenase gene (Lerch et al, 1989).
5. *L. bulgaricus*  $\beta$ -galactosidase gene (Schmidt et al., 1989).
6. *L. leichmannii* ORF 2a (this work).
7. *L. leichmannii* ORF 2b (this work).
8. *L. leichmannii* ORF 3 (this work).
9. *L. helveticus* subsp. *jugurti* cryptic plasmid pLJ1 (Takiguchi et al., 1989)

Covering the region 9-13 bp upstream of the presumptive initiator codon (ATG) is the sequence AGGAGG, which is slightly nearer to the consensus Shine-Dalgarno sequence, already mentioned.

#### 5.3.2.3 ORF 3.

Sequences beginning at nucleotide 1413 (TTCATA; -35) and nucleotide 1439 (TACAAT; -10) exhibited good similarity with the reported consensus sequence of Gram-positive organisms, but again the spacing between the two sequences was slightly more than that in other bacterial promoters. Covering the region 11-18 bp upstream of the presumptive start codon ATG is the consensus SD sequence AGGAGGA, as mentioned previously.

#### 5.3.2.4 Extended promoter region in Gram-positive organisms.

In addition to the putative Pribnow box around position -10 from the proposed transcription origin, it is suspected that other upstream bases may play a role in an extended promoter site (Graves & Rabinowitz, 1986). The presence of TG at -16 and -15 is noteworthy, with the T residue being the seventh most highly conserved base in the promoter region (76%) and the G less highly conserved (62%). 83% of the promoter regions compared by Graves and Rabinowitz contained at least one TG pair in the -18 to -14 region and in several cases,

the TGTG doublet appeared. These nucleotides are only weakly conserved (less than 44%) in *E. coli* promoters. This feature however does not appear to be conserved in the promoter regions proposed in this study and appears only in one case in Figure 5.9; that of the dihydrofolate reductase gene of methotrexate-resistant *L. casei* (Andrews et al., 1985).

Graves and Rabinowitz also found that downstream of the -10 region, A residues are conserved at -7, -6 and -4 and T residues at -5 and -3, whereas no analogous conservation exists in *E. coli*. There is seen to be some conservation in this area in all three reading frames discussed in this section. Finally, A residues are again shown to be conserved in a cluster at positions 41-45 with a greater than 50% conservation rate. This can be seen in the promoter regions shown in Figure 5.8 but not unfortunately in the ORFs studied or indeed to such an extent in any of the promoter regions presented in Figure 5.9, other than that of histidine carboxylase in *Lactobacillus* 30a (Vanderslice et al., 1986).

The two additional conserved areas on either side of the typical Pribnow box broaden the promoter element to span the region from residues -18 to -4. In this extended region, out of the 29 promoter regions studied by Graves and Rabinowitz, 12 nucleotides were conserved at a rate greater than 50%. This extended promoter consensus could be important for recognition by, or binding of, RNA polymerase.

Although all three of the putative promoter regions described contained few of the features of the extended consensus proposed for Gram-positive promoter sequences (Graves & Rabinowitz, 1986), they do share this with other *Lactobacillus* putative promoter regions (see Figure 5.9).

#### 5.3.3 Downstream sequences of the putative open reading frames.

A sequence resembling a Rho-independent transcription terminator (Platt, 1986) was found 3 nucleotides following the presumed stop codon (TGA) for ORF 2. The RNA transcribed from this region could possibly form a large stem-loop structure with 27 bp in the stem and 34 bp in the loop (Figure 5.10a). The calculated free energy for this structure is -16.6 Kcal, which is within the range typically observed for Rho-independent terminators (Platt, 1986). A smaller stem-loop structure could also be found (see Figure 5.10b) 307 nucleotides following the stop codon (TGA) of the putative ORF 2, which had a higher free energy of formation than the former (-20.6 Kcal). Another significant small stem-loop structure was found 116 nucleotides following the stop codon (TAA) of the putative ORF 1, which also had a high free energy of formation, -21.0 Kcal (Figure 5.10c).

Figure 5.10a    Structure of a putative Rho-independent  
terminator for ORF 2.

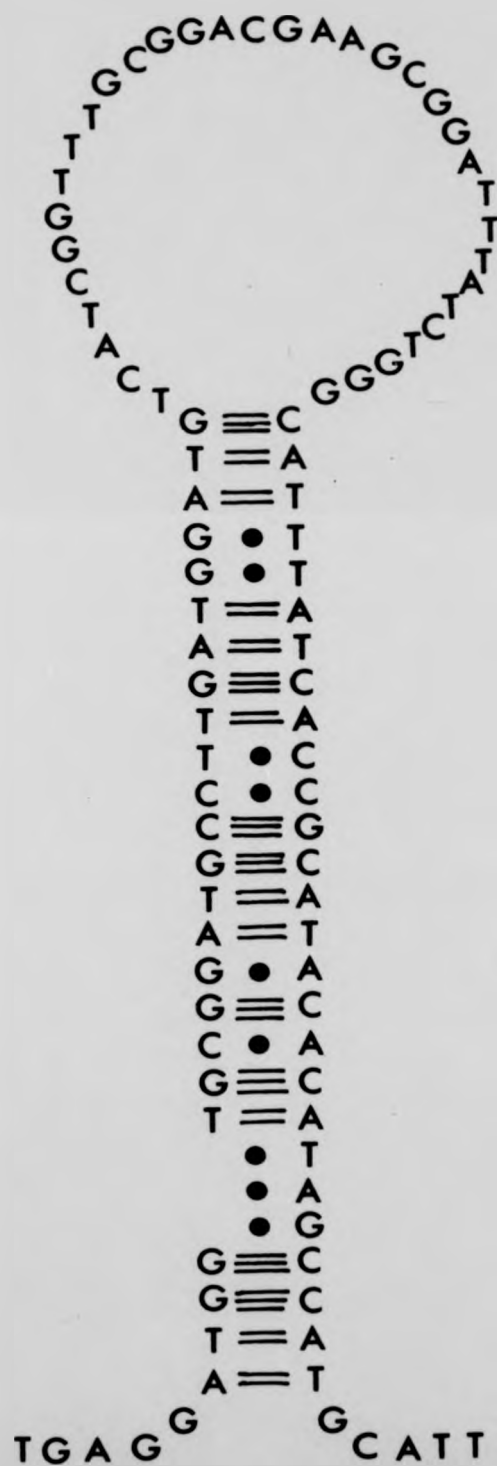


Figure 5.10b    structure of a second putative Rho-  
independent terminator of ORF 2.







5.3.4 Analysis of the coding regions of the  
*L. leichmannii* 2.0 Kb DNA insert.

5.3.4.1 Nucleotide sequence analysis.

*L. leichmannii* 4797 DNA has a G + C content of 50.5% (Miller et al., 1970). The open reading frames under discussion; ORF 2a, 2b and 3 have G + C content values of 50.3%, 49.8% and 47.8% respectively.

Codon usage of the three open reading frames were compared with data from other *Lactobacillus* genes and is outlined in Table 5.1. Lerch et al. (1989) also carried out a comparative analysis, stating that out of the sequences compared (comprising 1805 codons), only one example of AUA (isoleucine) codon usage was observed (Porter & Chassy, 1988). They did not however include ORF 2 from the insertion element ISL1, isolated from *L. casei* bacteriophage (Shimizu-Kadota et al., 1985). This open reading frame was larger than ORF 1 and contained 3 AUA codons. Perhaps Lerch et al. (1989) did not include ORF 2 in their calculations because a putative ribosome binding site was found only for ORF 1 and not for ORF 2. Lerch and his colleagues also stated that the codons AGA/G (Arginine) and UAG (Terminator) have not been found to be used by *Lactobacillus* genes so far. Yet again, ORF 2 of the insertion element ISL1 (Shimizu-Kadota et al., 1985) seems to differ. It uses the terminator UAG and contains two AGA codons and four AGG

**Table 5.1 Codon usage comparison of some *Lactobacillus* genes.**

		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
<hr/>											
UUU	Phe	26	7	7	0	7	7	3	17	4	10
UUC	Phe	23	1	1	1	1	1	0	8	0	3
UUA	Leu	14	7	7	1	3	1	1	3	4	8
UUG	Leu	24	3	7	1	7	5	5	12	2	8
CUU	Leu	12	0	4	1	2	1	5	4	1	4
CUC	Leu	12	0	1	0	1	1	0	3	1	1
CUA	Leu	4	0	0	0	2	2	0	13	1	3
CUG	Leu	42	3	0	1	2	1	1	7	1	3
AUU	Ile	14	3	15	3	3	1	2	16	1	4
AUC	Ile	13	2	5	2	5	4	2	7	1	6
AUA	Ile	0	0	0	0	1	0	5	1	0	3
AUG	Met	12	3	12	2	8	5	6	11	2	3
GUU	Val	13	8	14	2	7	7	8	11	2	2
GUC	Val	30	5	0	4	3	1	4	4	0	4
GUA	Val	9	1	2	1	3	2	3	2	1	3
GUG	Val	11	2	1	1	9	5	3	12	0	4
UCU	Ser	9	0	5	0	0	0	1	4	2	1
UCC	Ser	16	1	2	1	2	2	1	2	2	3
UCA	Ser	5	0	9	0	5	3	4	5	1	5
UCG	Ser	1	0	0	2	1	1	1	4	0	0

CCU	Pro	8	3	4	1	5	4	0	3	1	0
CCC	Pro	6	1	0	0	0	0	0	3	0	2
CCA	Pro	18	2	14	0	1	1	2	7	1	2
CCG	Pro	16	2	0	1	1	1	1	9	1	3
ACU	Thr	10	1	12	1	2	2	1	2	0	1
ACC	Thr	18	7	1	0	3	2	7	10	2	2
ACA	Thr	3	2	3	2	1	1	3	8	1	5
ACG	Thr	8	4	0	2	7	6	2	5	0	5
GCU	Ala	28	6	17	4	1	1	2	9	2	10
GCC	Ala	39	1	0	1	7	5	3	17	8	8
GCA	Ala	8	3	9	1	6	4	5	5	1	4
GCG	Ala	6	5	1	2	4	4	6	10	1	4
UAU	Tyr	18	5	7	3	3	2	1	19	3	8
UAC	Tyr	36	0	8	2	3	3	0	6	2	5
UAA	ocher	1	1	1	1	0	0	0	1	1	0
UAG	amber	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1
CAU	His	3	6	1	0	7	7	3	15	1	5
CAC	His	15	1	1	0	1	0	0	6	0	4
CAA	Gln	11	3	9	1	2	2	4	18	2	17
CAG	Gln	27	6	0	2	4	4	2	6	1	3
AAU	Asn	19	2	4	6	1	1	3	13	3	5
AAC	Asn	30	1	8	1	1	0	5	1	2	7
AAA	Lys	22	5	3	3	4	2	6	12	4	13
AAG	Lys	43	4	17	0	7	4	7	13	6	5

GAU	Asp	25	14	15	3	12	11	1	25	3	8
GAC	Asp	46	1	10	2	5	5	2	12	1	5
GAA	Glu	62	5	22	2	7	5	3	23	6	7
GAG	Glu	16	2	0	0	1	0	3	10	2	4
UGU	Cys	1	0	1	0	1	1	3	1	0	2
UGC	Cys	4	0	1	0	0	0	3	1	0	3
UGA	opal	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	0	0	0
UGG	Trp	2	4	6	2	0	0	5	10	1	5
CGU	Arg	2	2	10	4	4	3	1	5	4	9
CGC	Arg	12	3	0	0	1	1	1	3	2	4
CGA	Arg	1	1	0	1	6	5	1	4	0	3
CGG	Arg	23	2	1	0	2	2	1	5	1	0
AGU	Ser	5	2	4	4	4	2	2	6	3	3
AGC	Ser	24	1	2	0	5	2	2	3	0	7
AGA	Arg	5	0	0	0	1	1	2	0	0	2
AGG	Arg	1	0	0	0	1	1	3	0	0	4
GGU	Gly	11	5	25	0	6	3	4	10	1	6
GGC	Gly	37	5	3	1	7	5	6	13	0	2
GGA	Gly	9	0	0	1	0	0	2	4	1	3
GGG	Gly	19	0	0	0	4	3	0	6	0	1

---

1.  $\beta$ -galactosidase gene from *L. bulgaricus* (Schmidt et al, 1989).
2. dihydrofolate reductase gene from *L. casei* (Andrews et al, 1985).
3. histidine decarboxylase gene from *Lactobacillus* 30a (Vanderslice et al, 1986).
4. Orf 1 (this work).
5. Orf 2a (this work).
6. Orf 2b (this work).
7. Orf 3 (this work).
8.  $\beta$ -D-phosphogalactoside galactohydrolase (pbg) gene from *L. casei* (Porter & Chassy, 1988).
9. ORF 1 from insertion element ISL1 from *L. casei* bacteriophage (Shimizu-Kadota et al, 1985).
10. ORF 2 from insertion element ISL1 from *L. casei* bacteriophage (Shimizu-Kadota et al, 1985).

codons. A few months following this publication, Schmidt et al. (1989) presented the nucleotide sequence of the  $\beta$ -galactoside gene from *L. bulgaricus* and it could be seen that it used five AGA codons and one AGG codon.

Taking the three putative reading frames in the 2.0 Kb *HindIII* *Lactobacillus* genomic DNA insert, ORF 1, ORF 2a/b and ORF 3, it can be seen that ORF 1 differs from the others. It uses the UAA (ochre) termination codon like the majority of the *Lactobacillus* genes, whereas the others (ORF 2a/b and ORF 3) use the UGA codon. ORF 1 does not use AGA or AGG to code for arginine, whereas the others do. In fact, ORF 3 uses two AGA codons and 3 AGG codons. ORF 3 also uses the codon AUA five times and ORF 2a, once.

No significant trend in codon usage for the *Lactobacillus* genus can be seen by comparing the codon usage of the putative open reading frames with the other *Lactobacillus* genes in Table 5.1, other than perhaps the more frequent use of the codon UUU for Phenylalanine, the codon GAA for glutamine and the non-use of codon UAG for termination (with the exception of ORF 2 from insertion element ISL1).

Considering the type of amino acids encoded by the ORFs under discussion, they all have a majority of hydrophobic amino acids as shown in Table 5.2.

**Table 5.2**


---

	<u>ORF 2a</u>	<u>ORF 2b</u>	<u>ORF 3</u>	<u>ORF 1</u>
Acidic (Asp + Glu)	21	25	9	7
Basic (Arg + Lys)	19	26	22	8
Aromatic (Phe + Trp + Tyr)	13	14	9	8
Hydrophobic (Aromatic + Ile + Leu + Met + Val)	49	70	54	27

---

This data is backed up by the hydropathy profiles, presented in Figure 5.11. These plots were performed, using a sub-routine of the 'Staden-plus' programme. This routine plots the hydrophobicity of each section of the sequence using the hydrophobicity values of Kyte and Doolittle (1982). A window of size 'span' is slid along the sequence and a sum calculated for each position.

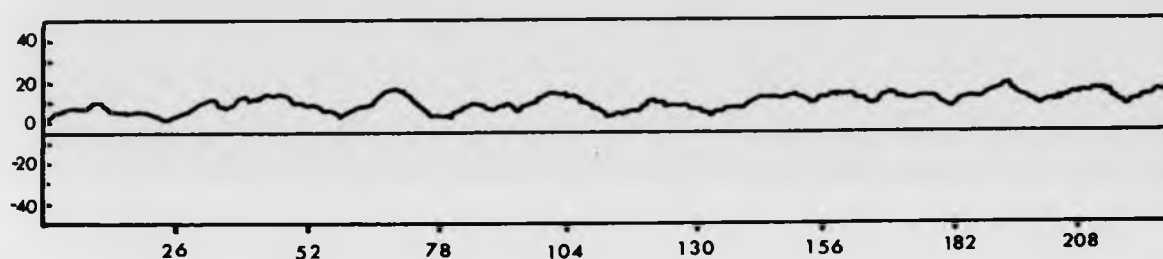
A comparison of nucleotide sequences between the ORFs contained within the *L. leichmannii* 2.0 Kb genomic *HindIII* fragment and the *btu* genes (*btuB* and *btuCED*) revealed no significant homology, even though the G + C content of *E. coli* is approximately 50% (similar to 50.5% of *L. leichmannii*) and the preferred codon usage of the *E. coli* *btuB* gene (see Figure 3.2) does not appear to have any major significant differences from that of *L. leichmannii*.



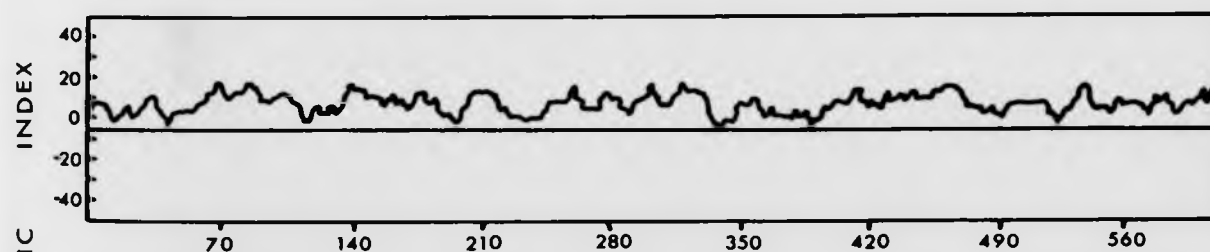
**Figure 5.11** Hydropathic profiles of the deduced polypeptides encoded by the three putative ORFs of *L. leichmanni* 2.0 Kb HindIII genomic DNA fragment.

The hydropathic profiles shown are based upon the scale of Kyte and Doolittle (1982). A span of eleven consecutive residues was used.

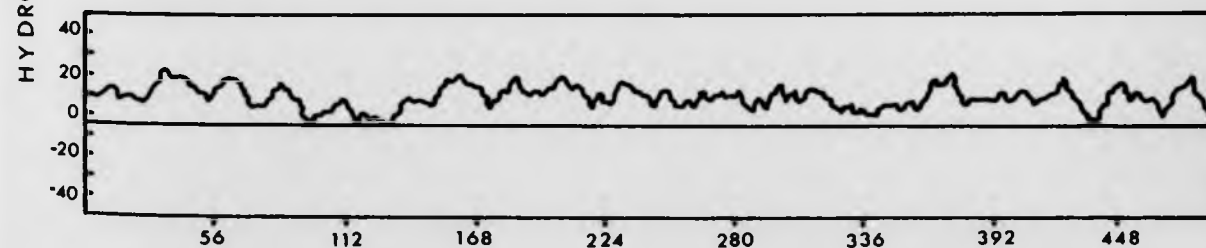
### ORF 1



### ORF 2



### ORF 3



SEQUENCE NUMBER

It is likely that the two nucleotide sequences could be dissimilar and in fact the gene encoding the *L. leichmannii* Vitamin B<sub>12</sub> receptor may not even be 'btuB-like', since recent findings have shown that *S. typhimurium* possesses not only a high affinity btuB dependent system, but also another cobalamin uptake system not present in *E. coli* (Rioux & Kadner, 1989b). It is unlikely that this system is tonB dependent; it did not confer susceptibility to phage BF23 or to the E colicins, and the DNA insert (encoding a polypeptide with an M<sub>r</sub> of 84,000) did not hybridise to the btuB gene. However, a degree of homology between the polypeptides encoded by these genes would be expected at the site where binding of the Vitamin occurs.

#### 5.3.4.2 Nucleotide sequence derived - amino acid analysis.

The nucleotide sequence derived BtuB, BtuC, BtuD and BtuE sequences of *E. coli* were compared to the nucleotide sequence derived (as yet, unknown) polypeptides of *L. leichmannii*, using the IBM AT Microgenie protein alignment sub-routine.

A region of homology was found between *E. coli* BtuB and the polypeptides encoded by the cloned *L. leichmannii* genomic DNA, illustrated in Figure 5.12. The homology between amino acid residues 61 and 68 of *L. leichmannii* ORF 1 and residues 507 and 514 of the *E. coli* BtuB polypeptide is thought to be

Figure 5.12 Comparison of amino acid sequences.

		Residue							
<i>E. coli</i> BtuB	507	Arg	*	Asn	Ala	Ile	Thr	Asp	Thr
<i>L. leichmannii</i> ORF 1	61	Arg	Val	Asn	Ala	Ile	Thr	Arg	Thr

significant as Moir et al. (1987) stated that, removal of the C-terminus of the *E. coli* *btuB* gene prevents receptor function (being tested through both complementation and negative complementation). They also presented data to argue strongly that at least 216 C-terminal residues were not required for transfer to the outer membrane, but may be necessary for correct localisation in the membrane. It is therefore the C-terminal end of the protein which appears to be involved in B<sub>12</sub> binding and so the region of homology to *E. coli* BtuB, found between residues 61 to 68 of ORF 1 from *L. leichmannii* may also be involved in B<sub>12</sub> binding. It is unfortunate that the start of ORF 1 is unknown. The ATG codon taken to be the start site of translation predicts a polypeptide with an M<sub>r</sub> of only 8,602 consisting of 77 amino acid residues. This data suggests that the entire gene may not be present. To ascertain whether there is more to ORF 1 then represented in Figure 5.4, would require the cloning of a larger fragment of *L. leichmannii* genomic DNA and further nucleotide sequence analysis. Whether ORF 1 in its possible extended form encodes a Vitamin B<sub>12</sub> receptor protein in *L. leichmannii* remains to be elucidated.

According to Sasaki and Kitahara (1964c), there are pertinent features to be noted regarding the amino acid composition of the Vitamin B<sub>12</sub> complex. They found that the complex was indeed a B<sub>12</sub>-peptide consisting of no sugar or base. It lacked cysteine and histidine, which was characteristic of being obtained from bacterial walls and possessed phenylalanine and tyrosine, two aromatic amino

acids thought to be involved in conjunction of the walls with the Vitamin and had up till then not been reported in the cell walls of lactic acid bacteria. From the data generated from ORF 1 in these studies, it appears that this was the only possible coding region within the 2.0 Kb *L. leichmannii* genomic fragment, which bears all of these features. However, analysis of sequences upstream of the *L. leichmannii* genome is required to either refute or confirm this hypothesis.

**CHAPTER 6**

Chapter 6 Expression analysis of the cloned *L. leichmannii* genomic DNA 2.0 Kb HindIII fragment.

6.1 Introduction.

The Vitamin B<sub>12</sub>-binding property of *L. leichmannii* has been studied. Kashket et al. (1962) found *L. leichmannii* to be capable of rapidly binding [<sup>60</sup>Co] Vitamin B<sub>12</sub> in amounts greatly in excess of maximal growth requirements. The quantity of Vitamin B<sub>12</sub> stored was sufficient to support 9000-fold increase in cell number when the cells were subsequently inoculated into Vitamin B<sub>12</sub>-free media. It was initially thought that the major binding site appeared to be a ribosomal glycoprotein (Kashket et al., 1962). However, in later years, it was shown that three quarters of the B<sub>12</sub> bound to the cell was found in the cell wall and the remaining quarter found in the particulate (ribosome) fraction (Sasaki, 1972). Apparently, the binding mechanism in *L. leichmannii* is a simple adsorptive process requiring the expenditure of little energy. This is suggested by the low activation energy of the binding phenomenon ( $\mu = 1900$  cal.) and the ineffectiveness of various metabolic inhibitors in altering the rate or amount of [<sup>60</sup>Co] Vitamin B<sub>12</sub> binding by intact cells.

In order to determine whether the cloned *L. leichmannii* DNA fragment (outlined in Chapter 4) harbours the gene encoding the Vitamin B<sub>12</sub> receptor protein from *L. leichmannii*, it was not only necessary to subject the fragment to expression

analysis, but also to have a means of identifying the gene product.

Sasaki (1972) described a procedure of purifying the B<sub>12</sub>-complex (B<sub>12</sub> bound to a polypeptide) from the cell walls of *Lactobacillus*. Therefore, the B<sub>12</sub>-complex was purified from the cell walls of *L. leichmannii* and polyclonal antibodies raised against it. These antibodies were then be used as a 'probe' for the identification of the gene product.

## 6.2 Results and Discussion.

### 6.2.1 Complementation analysis.

The *E. coli* *btuB*<sup>-</sup> strain, L1-431, was transformed with the recombinant pSEC1 and pNF48 (positive control) and tested for complementation, as described in Section 3.2.5.1. However, there appeared to be no *BtuB*<sup>+</sup> transformants when pSEC1 was used to transform the *E. coli* *btuB* mutant L1-431 (i.e. no plaques formed upon infection of transformants phage with BF23). The 2.0 Kb *Hind*III insert of pSEC1 was subsequently recloned in the opposite orientation in pBR325 by restriction of pSEC1 with *Hind*III, followed by religation and transformation into *E. coli* DH1. The resultant plasmid was designated pSEC2 and the orientation of the insert confirmed by restriction analysis. Subsequent transformation and complementation analysis of the *btuB* lesion in L1-431 (as described above) with pSEC2 gave the same result as for pSEC1.



The absence of plaques does not necessarily mean that the *btuB* lesion in *E. coli* L1-431 was not complemented by the inserts contained within pSEC1 and pSEC2, since the binding protein in *L. leichmannii* may not be suitable as a receptor for phage BF23. This could be due to several reasons, for example, a BF23 binding domain may not be present on this smaller protein and if one does exist, the orientation of the receptor in the cell of *Lactobacillus* may be such that binding is not permitted. Another reason may be that phage BF23 cannot replicate in *Lactobacillus*, although it may infect the cell.

Other lesions in *E. coli* have been shown to be complemented by *Lactobacillus* genes; for example, the *E. coli* *leuB* mutation was complemented by a *L. bulgaricus* gene encoding a serine tRNA (Hottinger et al., 1987) and it is thought that the restoration of the mutant *leuB* allele occurred by missense suppression. Also, the *Streptococcus pneumoniae* *polA* gene can functionally substitute for the *E. coli* *polA* gene (López et al., 1987).

#### 6.2.2 Purification of the Vitamin B<sub>12</sub> binding protein from the cell walls of *L. leichmannii*.

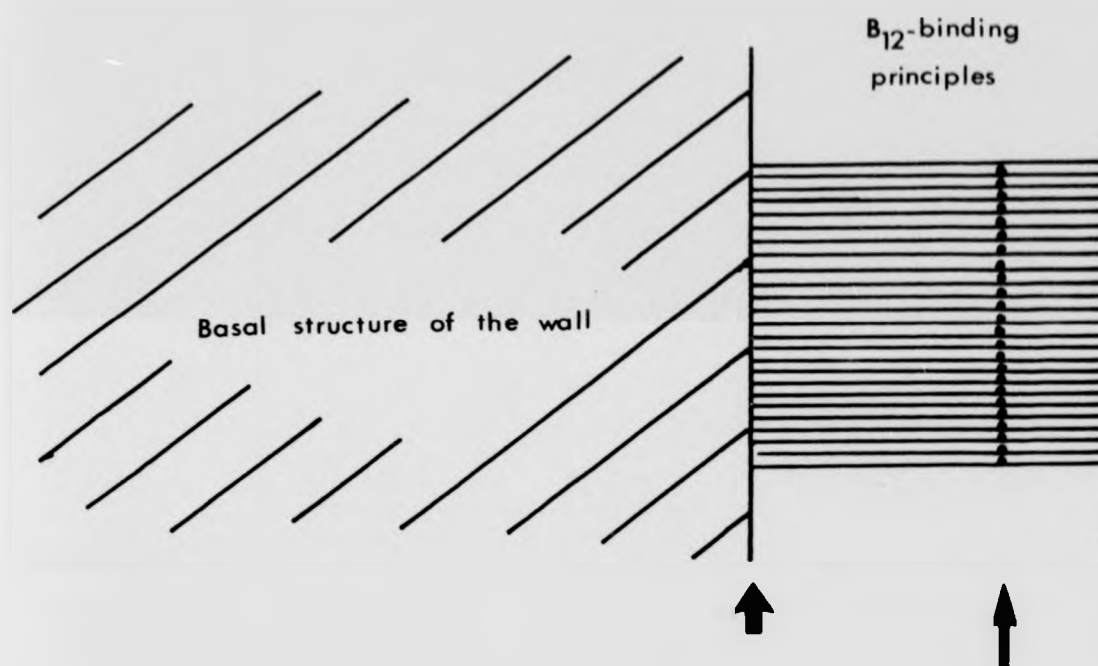
A Vitamin B<sub>12</sub> binding protein was isolated from the cell walls of *L. leichmannii* by treatment with 0.2 M HCl and purified, as described in the Methods section 2.21. Owing

to the stabilising effect of Vitamin B<sub>12</sub>, the binding protein was initially isolated as a B<sub>12</sub>-complex.

Figure 6.1 is a diagrammatic representation of the structure of the B<sub>12</sub> binding protein complex in the cell walls of *Lactobacillus* sp. Sasaki and Kitahara (1964b) believed that B<sub>12</sub> binds to the site where pepsin acts since, if B<sub>12</sub> is bound to the wall, pepsin cannot release the B<sub>12</sub> complex and therefore destroy the binding activity. That is, B<sub>12</sub> protects the B<sub>12</sub>-binding protein complex from the action of pepsin. However, they found that 0.2 M HCl destroyed the B<sub>12</sub>-binding activity of the wall since the Vitamin bound to the wall was also released by treatment with 0.2 M HCl, showing that 0.2 M HCl acts at some other point closer to the basal structure of the wall than the site upon which pepsin acts. Their view was confirmed by evidence that material released from walls by treatment with 0.2 M HCl could still bind B<sub>12</sub>, whilst that with pepsin could not. Lipase and ribonuclease have no significant effect on the B<sub>12</sub>-binding activity of the wall (Sasaki, 1972).

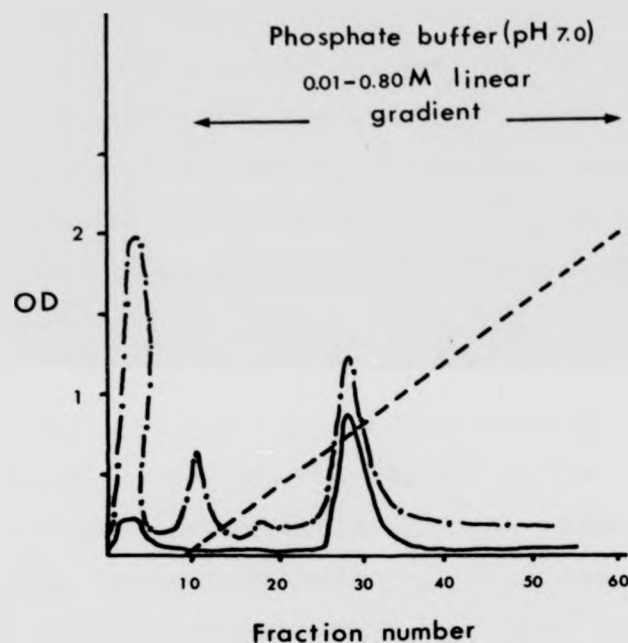
CM-cellulose column chromatography, using gradient elution with phosphate buffer was found by Kitahara and Sasaki (1963) to give the most satisfactory purification. (Retention on CM-cellulose is characteristic of proteins with a net positive charge). As shown in Figure 6.2, the complex was eluted between fractions between 25 and 32. The B<sub>12</sub> complex was purified by rechromatography and was subsequently concentrated by using a small column of CM-

**Figure 6.1** Representation of the structure of the  $B_{12}$ -binding complex in the wall.



A dot represents one molecule of  $B_{12}$ . Arrows indicate the sites where 0.2 M HCl ( $\rightarrow$ ) and pepsin ( $\rightarrow$ ) acts, respectively.

**Figure 6.2** CM-cellulose column chromatography of the B<sub>12</sub>-complex of the cell wall from *L. leichmannii* 4797.



A B<sub>12</sub> complex solution in 0.01 M phosphate buffer (pH 7.0) containing 0.1 M NaCl (PBN). 200 ml with optical densities : 280 nm = 1.44 and 361 nm = 0.62 was placed on a CM-cellulose column (1.5 by 20 cm) equilibrated with PBN. Elution was performed as described in Methods and Materials.

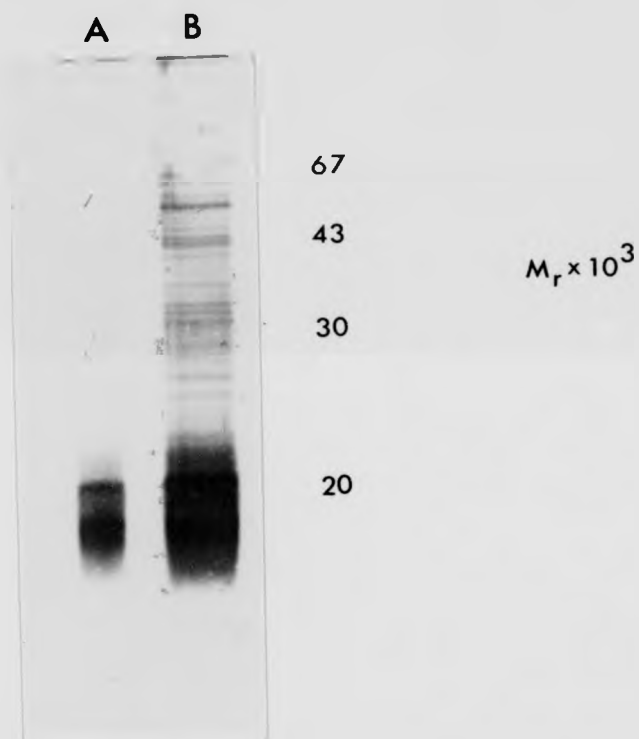
Symbols : optical density at 361 nm (—),  
at 280 nm (-.-.) and concentration of phosphate  
buffer (----).

cellulose, followed by dialysis. This was electrophoresed through a polyacrylamide gel and yielded a diffuse band of low molecular mass, shown in Figure 6.3.

Resemblance of the absorption spectrum of the complex to that of  $B_{12}$ , over the range of 330 nm to 560 nm (Figure 6.4) clearly indicates that the complex contained a cyanocobalamin molecule. Slight shifts of peaks around 361 nm and 550 nm to shorter wavelengths was observed for the  $B_{12}$  complex. The increased peak at 278 nm of the  $B_{12}$  complex indicates involvement of polypeptide(s) in this complex.

Sephadex G-75 equilibrated with PBN was used with a column of 1.5 x 84 cm. The  $B_{12}$  complex in the equilibration buffer (3 ml) was layered on the top and eluted. The elution profile was monitored with a Uvicord monitor at 280 nm. The void and total volumes were determined by using blue dextran 2000 and  $B_{12}$  respectively. Pepsin, soybean trypsin inhibitor and cytochrome c were used as reference standards in molecular weight determination of the  $B_{12}$  complex, as described by Andrews (1964). The  $B_{12}$  complex eluted at a similar position to that of trypsin inhibitor (see Figure 6.5), which suggests that the molecular weight of the  $B_{12}$  complex was in the region of 21,500, which corresponds well with the value obtained by Sasaki (1972).

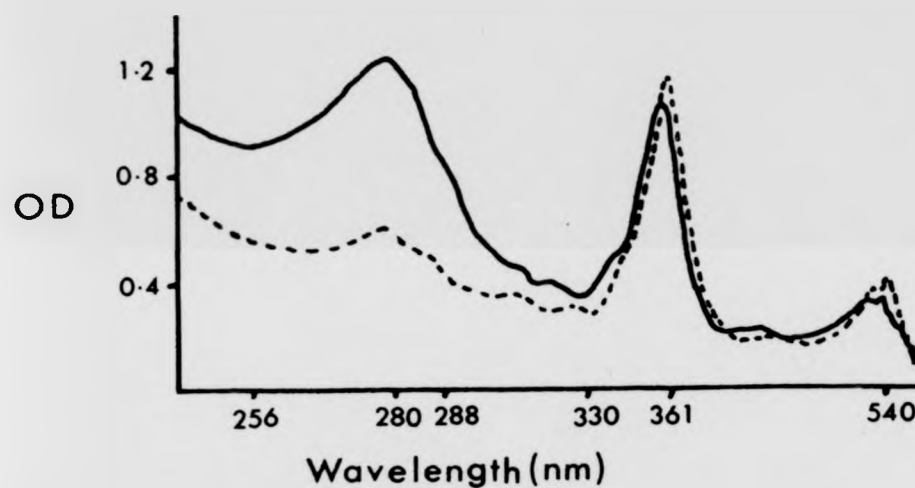
**Figure 6.3** Polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis of the purified B<sub>12</sub> complex of the cell walls from *L. leichmannii*.



Key to tracks:-

- A Purified B<sub>12</sub>-complex after CM-cellulose chromatography.
- B B<sub>12</sub>-complex solution before CM-cellulose chromatography.

**Figure 6.4** Absorption spectrum of the purified B<sub>12</sub> complex of the cell wall.



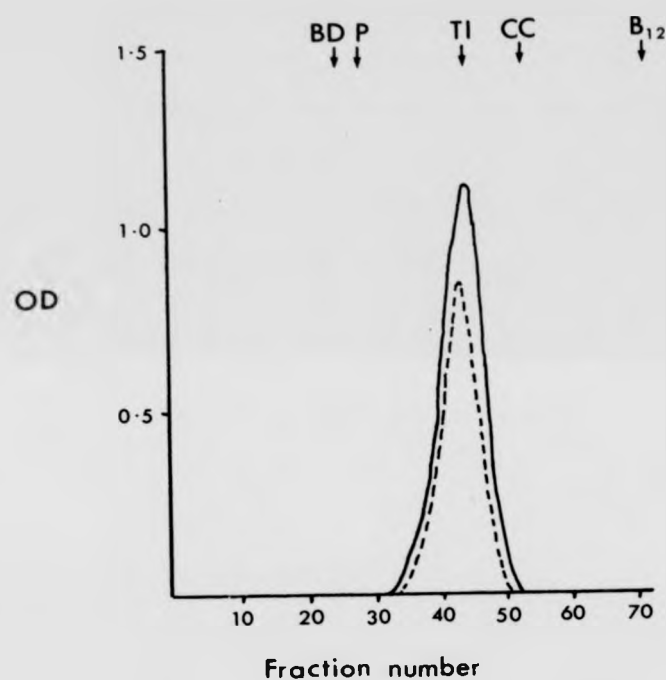
Key:-

(——) B<sub>12</sub> complex

(-----) B<sub>12</sub>

Absorption spectra were recorded using a Beckman DU-70 spectrophotometer.

**Figure 6.5** Gel-filtration on sephadex G-75 of the purified B<sub>12</sub> complex from the cell wall of *L. leichmannii*.



Key:-

A <sub>280</sub>	————
A <sub>361</sub>	-----
BD	Blue Dextran
P	pepsin
TI	Trypsin inhibitor
CC	Cytochrome c
B <sub>12</sub>	free B <sub>12</sub>



The free binding protein and not the B<sub>12</sub> complex was required for the production of antibodies. Preparation of the free binding protein was achieved by dissociation of the Vitamin B<sub>12</sub>-binding protein complex. Gräsbeck had found dissociation to occur at high pH (12.9). When the pH of the B<sub>12</sub> complex solution was brought to pH 12.9 with Gräsbeck's buffer, consisting of NaOH, glycine and NaCl (Gräsbeck et al., 1968), by elution through a 2 x 30 cm Biogel P-10 polyacrylamide column, the detached polypeptide and Vitamin B<sub>12</sub> eluted separately from the column. The column had previously been calibrated so that the elution volumes for large and small volumes were known. To ensure rapid neutralisation, the eluate was collected in tubes containing 0.5 M NaH<sub>2</sub>PO<sub>4</sub>.

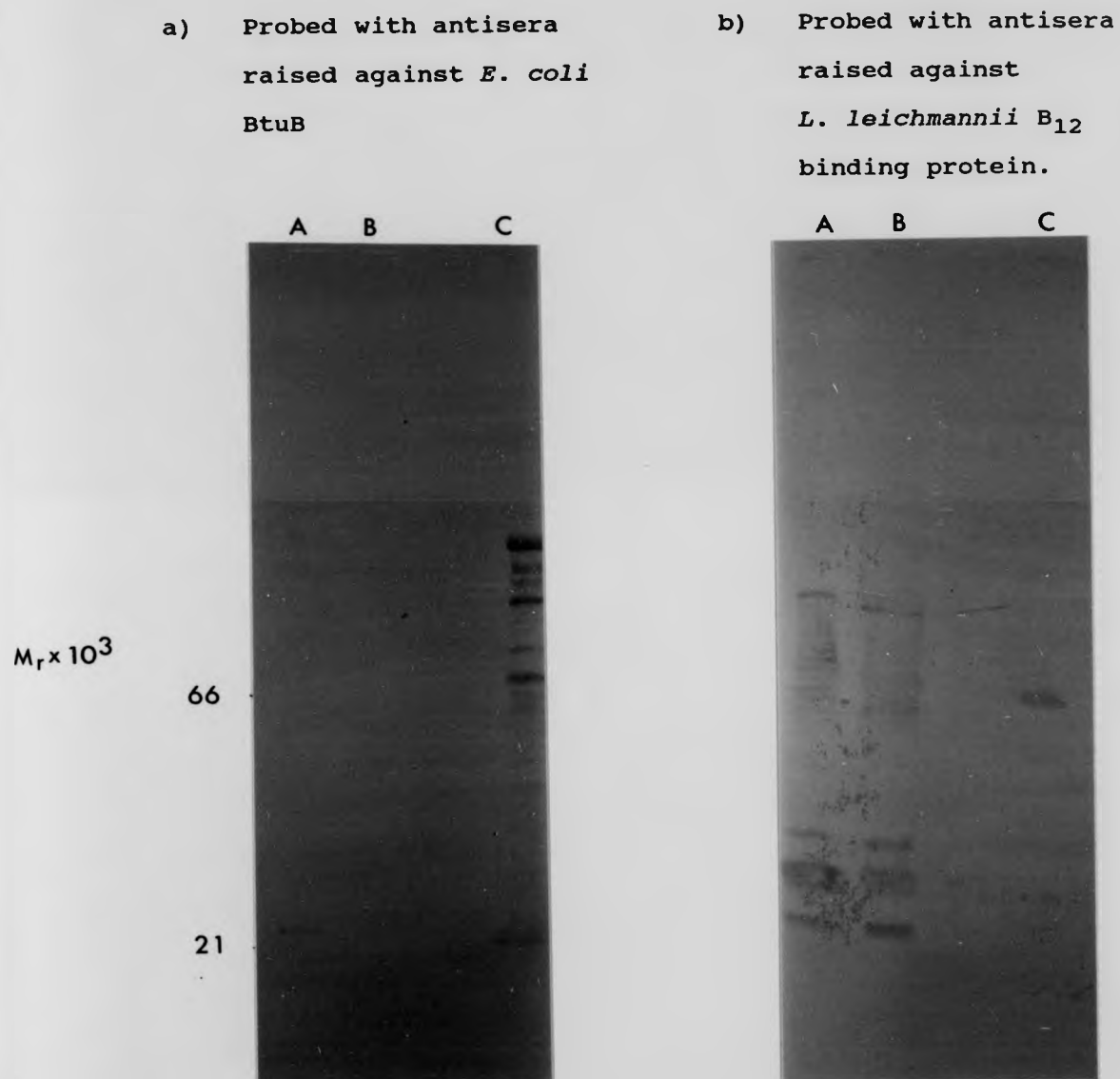
#### 6.2.3 Antibody production.

Purified protein was administered to a New Zealand white rabbit, initially mixed with Freund's complete adjuvant, followed by two further administrations of protein mixed with Freund's incomplete adjuvant, and antisera obtained as detailed in Methods section 2.24. Antisera to the *E. coli* Vitamin B<sub>12</sub> receptor protein (BtuB) was also made available (kind donation by J. Armstrong), which allowed some comparative analysis.

A preparation of outer membranes of a BtuB<sup>+</sup> strain, NFB362 (harbouring the plasmid pNF48) was made and electrophoresed through an SDS-polyacrylamide gel, together with cell wall extracts from *L. leichmannii*. A duplicate gel was run and both were Western blotted onto nitrocellulose (Section 2.25). Antisera raised against *E. coli* BtuB was used to probe one blot and antisera raised against *L. leichmannii* Vitamin B<sub>12</sub> binding protein used to probe the other. Peroxidase conjugated goat anti-rabbit IgG was used as the secondary antibody and chloronaphthol (Sigma) as the colour reagent reaction. It appeared from Figure 6.6 that the antisera raised against the *L. leichmannii* B<sub>12</sub> binding protein was able to detect the *E. coli* Vitamin B<sub>12</sub> receptor (BtuB), shown quite clearly in (b). However, antisera raised against *E. coli* BtuB could only just detect the *Lactobacillus* B<sub>12</sub>-binding protein. This difference in specificity could be because the antisera raised against *L. leichmannii* B<sub>12</sub> binding protein was still in a 'crude' form, whereas that raised against *E. coli* BtuB had been immunoabsorbed against a total *E. coli* extract to remove anti-*E. coli* antibodies and therefore non-specific detection of bacterial proteins was markedly reduced.

#### 6.2.4 Expression of the cloned 2.0 Kb genomic DNA HindIII fragment from *L. leichmannii* in an *E. coli* system.

There are many examples of *Lactobacillus* genes being efficiently expressed in *E. coli*; for example,  $\beta$ -D-

**Figure 6.6 Western Blot Analysis.**

Key to tracks:

- |   |   |                  |
|---|---|------------------|
| A | <i>L. leichmannii</i> cell wall extract | (40 µg protein). |
| B | <i>L. leichmannii</i> cell wall extract | (20 µg protein)  |
| C | <i>E. coli</i> NFB362 outer membrane    | (20 µg protein)  |

phosphogalactoside galactohydrolase gene from *E. coli* has been expressed as efficiently as that from *E. coli* itself (Lee et al., 1982); high expression (catalytically active) of the thymidylate synthase gene has been achieved from *L. casei* (Pinter et al., 1988); the  $\beta$ -galactosidase gene from *L. bulgaricus* has been efficiently expressed (Schmidt et al., 1989) and the D-2-hydroxyisocaproate dehydrogenase gene (D-HiCDH) from *L. casei* (Lerch et al., 1989) also.

An *in vitro* cell free coupled transcription-translation system obtained in kit form (Amersham) was used to identify the protein products of the cloned 2.0 Kb *Hind*III fragment from *L. leichmannii* genomic DNA. To reiterate from Chapter 3, this method, first described by De Vries and Zubay (1967) allows the expression of genes contained on a bacterial plasmid provided that the relevant control signals are present for initiation of transcription and translation.

Out of the three putative open reading frames encoded by the 2.0 Kb fragment, only ORF 2 (a or b) and ORF 3 possessed the relevant control signals necessary for *in vitro* expression in the Zubays reactions. Both ORF 2a and ORF 3 had predicted  $M_r$ s of 17,388 and 17,792 respectively, whereas ORF 2b had a predicted  $M_r$  of 23,013; none of which correspond to the value estimated by Sasaki (1972) or that obtained in these studies, which was in the region of 21,500. However, ORF 1 which is possibly incomplete, has no relevant control signals (Pribnow box, Shine-Dalgarno sequence) present upstream of the presumptive initiation codon, within the

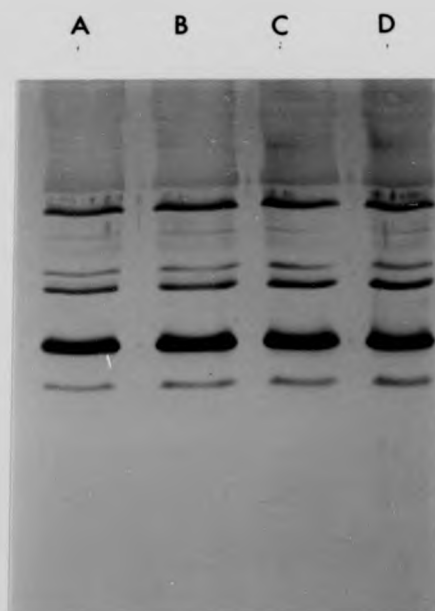
2.0 Kb *Hind*III genomic fragment cloned from *L. leichmannii*. However, transcription of ORF 1 could theoretically be possible if there was 'read through' from the tetracycline resistance gene promoter in pBR325. Normally this is inactivated when DNA is cloned into the *Hind*III site. However, since the *Hind*III site of pBR325 lies within the promoter region rather than within a structural gene, insertional inactivation depends on whether the cloned DNA carries a promoter-like sequence able to initiate transcription of the tetracycline resistance gene.

To determine whether any of the protein products, expressed by any of these putative coding regions, is indeed the Vitamin B<sub>12</sub>-binding protein from *L. leichmannii*, pSEC1 and pSEC2 were subjected to expression analysis and the resulting proteins electrophoresed in duplicate on 15% SDS-denaturing polyacrylamide gels, followed by Western blotting onto nitrocellulose. One blot was probed with antisera raised against *E. coli* BtuB and the other probed with antisera to the B<sub>12</sub>-binding protein from *L. leichmannii*. Again, the secondary antibody used was peroxidase conjugated goat anti-rabbit IgG and chloronaphthol as the colour reagent reaction. Figure 6.7 shows the Western blot analysis.

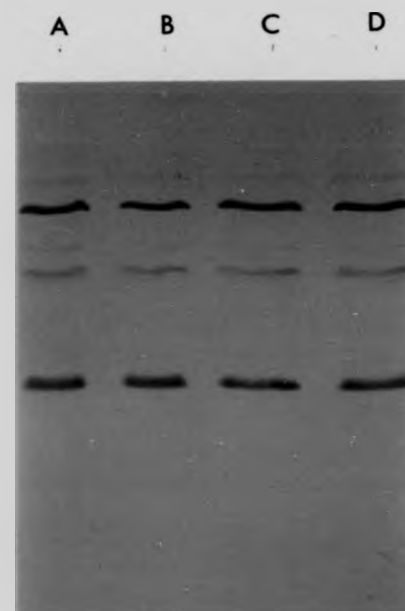
It appears that, although the banding patterns of the two probings appear to be different, unfortunately there does not seem to be any difference between the tracks on each blot. The detection of a M<sub>r</sub>-66,400 polypeptide on track A

**Figure 6.7** Western blot analysis of Zubays produced polypeptides.

a) Western blot probed  
with antisera raised  
against *E. coli* BtuB.



b) Western blot probed  
with antisera raised  
against *L. leichmannii*  
B<sub>12</sub>-binding protein.



Key to tracks:

- A plasmid pNF48 (harbouring *E. coli* *btuB* gene)
- B plasmid pSEC2
- C plasmid pSEC1
- D plasmid pBR325

when probed with antisera to *E. coli* BtuB was expected (positive control). Without this control, there is no way of determining whether a negative result is due to the fact that, none of the putative open-reading frames (ORF 2a, ORF 2b or ORF 3) encode for the B<sub>12</sub>-binding protein from *L. leichmannii* or, that ORF 1 should encode the B<sub>12</sub>-binding protein but does not, because it is not present in its entirety on the 2.0 Kb *Hind*III genomic fragment, cloned from *L. leichmannii* and therefore does not possess the relevant control signals for transcription and translation.

Expression studies were also carried out, using *E. coli* maxicells (as described in Methods section 2.17.1). However, it appeared that not enough protein was transferred and the detection system used was not sufficiently sensitive.

6.2.5 Expression of the cloned 2.0 Kb genomic DNA *Hind*III fragment from *L. leichmannii* in a Gram-positive system.

Expression studies were attempted using the method described by Thomson et al. (1984), outlined in Section 2.17.3. This method, although functional in *Streptomyces lividans*, did not appear to result in any *de novo* proteins being synthesised from the recombinant *L. leichmannii* DNA.

### 6.3 Summary and Overview.

The B<sub>12</sub>-binding protein from *L. leichmannii* was isolated and purified, in order to raise antibodies against it to use as a 'probe', for the identification of any gene products encoded by the putative open-reading frames, located on the cloned 2.0 Kb *Hind*III genomic DNA fragment.

Cross-reactivity was found between the *E. coli* BtuB protein and the antisera raised against the *L. leichmannii* binding protein. Likewise, cross-reactivity was found between the *L. leichmannii* B<sub>12</sub> binding protein and the antisera raised against the *E. coli* BtuB protein. This data suggests that a degree of homology exists between the two proteins.

The use of the antisera raised in these studies as a 'probe', for the detection of the B<sub>12</sub> binding protein, which may be encoded by any of the putative open-reading frames located on the cloned 2.0 Kb *L. leichmannii* DNA fragment, failed. No plasmid encoded protein were found to be expressed by the Gram-positive system used and those expressed in the Gram-negative system (Zubays) were not detected by the 'probe' used. The failure to detect a B<sub>12</sub> binding protein by this method does not suggest that the B<sub>12</sub> binding protein was not encoded by any of the putative ORFs, but that the detection system used was not sensitive enough. The *E. coli* B<sub>12</sub> receptor protein (BtuB) is expressed from a weak promoter and it may be that the amount of protein



transferred to the nitrocellulose was not sufficient, to be detected.

In order to determine whether any of the putative ORFs do encode the B<sub>12</sub>-binding protein from *L. leichmannii*, it would now be necessary to obtain N-terminal amino acid sequence information from the B<sub>12</sub> binding protein purified in these studies. A direct comparison could then be made between the amino acid sequence of the B<sub>12</sub> binding protein from *L. leichmannii* and the nucleotide sequence derived-amino acid sequences of the putative ORFs located on the cloned 2.0 Kb *L. leichmannii* genomic DNA fragment.

## CHAPTER 7

## Chapter 7 Transformation of *Lactobacillus leichmannii*.

### 7.1 Introduction.

The introduction of DNA into bacteria by transformation is an essential step in the construction of recombinant strains. Members of at least fifteen genera of bacteria are naturally competent (i.e. they can take up DNA and thus acquire new genetic traits); current knowledge of the natural DNA uptake process has been reviewed (Stewart & Carlson, 1985; Saunders et al., 1984). Without natural DNA uptake, an alternative means of transferring DNA into target cells, in order to perform genetic manipulation, must be found. In some cases, this task is simple; for example, the induction of 'pseudocompetence' in *E. coli* by pretreatment of cells with  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  or other divalent metal ions (Hanahan, 1983). In other cases, extreme measures must be taken. One approach, used first for the transformation of certain Bacilli (Chang & Cohen, 1979) and Lactobacilli (Boizet et al., 1988; Morelli et al., 1987), is to remove the bacterial cell wall, which is thought to present a barrier to DNA, with lytic enzymes. Transforming DNA can then be introduced into the resulting 'protoplasts' by the action of a fusant, such as polyethylene glycol (PEG). Walls are then induced to reform on protoplasts by growing them on regeneration media. Such methods tend to take time to develop and perform and they are usually restricted in scope to the specific strain for which they were developed.

Recently the situation has changed radically. The technique of 'electroporation' - the formation of holes or pores in the cell membrane by high voltage electricity - has found widespread application. Unlike other methods of gene transfer (with the exception of microinjection or protoplast fusion), electroporation is a physical, rather than a biochemical technique and this probably accounts for its wide applicability. Table 1.8 (Chapter 1, page 56) reviews the bacteria including many *Lactobacillus* sp. that have been successfully electroporated, to date.

## 7.2 Experimental considerations.

For practical reasons, capacitor discharge circuits are most commonly employed to reproducibly deliver pulses of an intensity and duration suitable for electroporation. The pulse generator shown in Figure 7.1 generates an electric pulse characterised by an exponential decay waveform.

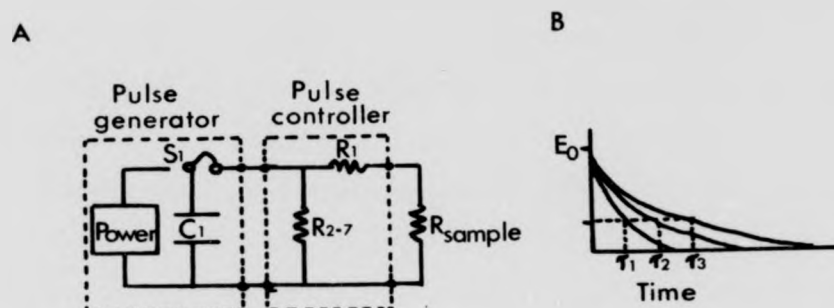
The parameters of central importance for bacterial electroporation are:-

- (i) the initial electric field strength ( $E_0$ ), and
- (ii) the time constant ( $T$ ).

The electric field strength is the applied voltage divided by the distance between parallel electrodes in the sample chamber and can be adjusted, either by setting the voltage output of the power supply, or by using cuvettes with a

**Figure 7.1** Components of the Gene Pulser electroporation apparatus - as shown in part A.

(from Miller, 1988).



A capacitor ( $C_1$ ) is charged to the desired voltage when switch  $S_1$  places it in series with the power supply. Discharge of the capacitor across the pulse controller and sample results in an electric field that decays exponentially as shown in part B. The rate of decay is inversely proportional to the time constant ( $T$ ).  $T$  (in seconds) is defined as the product of the total resistance ( $R_T$ , in ohms) and capacitance ( $C_1$ , in farads).  $T$  is also a measure of pulse duration and is equal to the time required for  $E_0$  (the initial electric field) to decline to  $E_0/e$ .

particular gap distance. The time constant is a measure of the duration of the discharge curve. As shown in Figure 7.1,  $\tau$  is equal to the time required for the initial electric field ( $E_0$ ) to decay to approximately 37% of its original value.

Using data from a variety of bacterial systems, it is possible to draw some general conclusions concerning the electrical parameters important for electroporation. With short pulses, increases in field strength lead to increased transformation efficiency. Similarly, at low field strength, increased pulse lengths are usually beneficial. In general, electric field strength and time constant have compensatory effects. Higher voltages require shorter time constants and longer pulses reduce the voltage requirement (Miller et al., 1988; Dower et al., 1988).

Experiments with *E. coli* have shown that the frequency of transformation depends on the DNA concentration; the yield of transformants is a product of this frequency and the number of cells present (Dower et al., 1988). Thus, high efficiency (tfs/ $\mu$ g) transformation of *E. coli* is partly due to the use of very concentrated cell preparations ( $4 \times 10^{10}$  ml<sup>-1</sup>) and small volumes (40  $\mu$ l), thereby maintaining a high DNA concentration. These conditions are likely to be useful for *Lactobacillus* sp.

Little information is available on the effects of plasmid size and topology on electroporation efficiency and a clear cut relationship between plasmid size and transformation by electroporation has not been observed. Large plasmids, exceeding 25 Kb, have been efficiently introduced into *Lactobacillus* and *Streptococcus* species (Chassy & Flickinger, 1987; Labigne-Roussel et al., 1987). DNA molecules introduced into cells by electroporation appear to be intact and free of rearrangements.

The cell surfaces of Gram-positive and Gram-negative bacteria are complex structures that must be traversed by transforming DNA. Gram-positive organisms surround their cytoplasmic membrane with a thick, rigid, highly cross-linked peptidoglycan cell wall, and this appears to present a partial barrier to incoming DNA. Although *S. lactis* and *L. casei* have been electroporated at efficiencies ranging from  $10^4$  to  $10^5$  tfs/ $\mu$ g, transformation of the former species is increased several-hundred fold by mild treatment of the cells with lysozyme (Powell et al., 1988). This may be a general technique useful for *Lactobacillus* sp.

It has been seen that cells harvested in the early to mid-exponential growth phase are generally optimal for electroporation (Miller et al., 1988; Powell et al., 1988; Taketo, 1988; Labigne-Roussel, 1987), although variable responses have been reported.

Finally, components of the electroporation medium have a pronounced effect on the efficiency of transformation. Ionic strength, osmolarity, pH and other parameters may require adjustment for optimal effects on survival and efficiency. Therefore, an investigation of parameters influencing the frequency of transformation of *Lactobacillus leichmannii* was carried out. Parameters evaluated were; voltage, DNA concentration, type of buffer and buffer strength.

### 7.3 Experimental details.

Cells for electroporation were propagated in MRS media (Oxoid) and harvested at an  $A_{600} = 0.7$  (approximately  $4 \times 10^7$  CFU ml<sup>-1</sup>). Electroporation of *L. leichmannii* was carried out using a 'Gene Pulser'<sup>TM</sup>, supplied by Bio-Rad Laboratories U.S.A., set at 25  $\mu$ F. Electrode gaps of either 0.4 cm or 0.2 cm were used, providing field strengths of up to 6.25 KVcm<sup>-1</sup> and 12.5 KVcm<sup>-1</sup> respectively. When the 0.2 cm cuvettes were used the output of the pulse generator was directed through a Pulse Controller unit (Bio-Rad) containing a high power, 20  $\Omega$  resistor in series with the sample, and a selection of resistors of 100 to 1000  $\Omega$  in parallel with the sample. The effective resistance placed in parallel with the electrodes is much lower than that of the sample and determines the time constant of the pulse. The pulse controller was set at 200  $\Omega$  for these studies.



#### 7.3.1 0.4 cm electrode gap.

800  $\mu$ l of cells were transferred to a cold 1.5 ml polypropylene tube, 0.5-1  $\mu$ g DNA solution (in a low ionic strength medium; TE) was added, the suspension mixed vigorously and left on ice for 10 mins. The cell/DNA mixture was placed between the chilled electrodes, the cuvette placed in the safety chamber and the appropriate pulse applied. Following the pulse, the cells were left on ice for a further ten minutes. Cells were appropriately diluted and plated onto selective MRS agar to screen for transformants.

#### 7.3.2 0.2 cm electrode gap.

Only 40  $\mu$ l of cells were used and there was no chilling on ice before and after electroporation. Following the pulse, 960  $\mu$ l of MRS media was added to the cells and selective agar used to screen for transformants.

In both cases, after dilution of the cells, the samples were incubated for 1 hour at 37°C to allow for expression of antibiotic resistance genes. Transformation efficiency was calculated as CFU/ $\mu$ g of plasmid DNA added. Dilutions were plated on non-selective agar to assess cell survival. Transformation frequency was calculated as transformants/survivors.

#### 7.4 Results and Discussion.

##### 7.4.1 Transformation by electroporation with plasmid DNA.

The vectors pSA3 (Dao & Ferretti, 1985), pC194 (Horinouchi & Weisblum, 1982) and pCK1 (Gasson & Anderson, 1985), but not pAM $\beta$ 1 (LeBlanc & Lee, 1984) transformed *L. leichmannii* to chloramphenicol resistance by electroporation. Plasmid DNA was isolated from transformants (as described in Section 2.6.1) and analysed by agarose gel electrophoresis (Figure 7.2). Restriction enzyme analysis confirmed the pSA3, pC194 and pCK1 restriction patterns of the 'new' plasmids appearing in the transformed *L. leichmannii* (data not shown).

##### 7.4.2 Effect of voltage on survival and transformation.

Variation of voltage had an effect on both survival and transformation efficiency and frequency. As can be seen in Table 7.1, at 2500 Vcm<sup>-1</sup>, 83% of the starting CFU count was recovered and the transformation frequency and efficiency were low. Increasing the voltage to 6250 Vcm<sup>-1</sup> raised the efficiency and frequency, while slightly lowering the survival to 68%. Again, increasing the voltage to 7500 Vcm<sup>-1</sup> raised the efficiency and frequency and the survival rate dropped to 50%. Higher voltages resulted in higher survival CFU scores but no transformants were observed. Chassy and Flickinger (1987) found this same phenomenon with voltages

**Figure 7.2** Agarose gel electrophoresis of plasmids isolated from *L. leichmannii* 4797.

Plasmid DNA was isolated from *L. leichmannii* transformed with the vectors pSA3, pC194 and pCK1 separately and electrophoresed through a 1% agarose gel.



Key to tracks:-

- A pCK1 transforming DNA
- B pCK1 transformant DNA
- C pC194 transforming DNA
- D pC194 transformant DNA
- E pSA3 transforming DNA
- F pSA3 transformant DNA
- G  $\lambda$  HindIII DNA markers

**Table 7.1** Transformation of *L. leichmannii* by electroporation.

DNA	Voltage (KVcm <sup>-1</sup> )	% Survival	Frequency	Efficiency
		CFU <sub>rec</sub> x 100	CFU <sub>obs</sub>	CFU <sub>obs</sub>
		CFU <sub>tot</sub>	CFU <sub>rec</sub>	μg DNA
pSA3	2.50	83	6.02 x 10 <sup>-8</sup>	0.4 x 10 <sup>2</sup>
	5.00	74	1.01 x 10 <sup>-7</sup>	0.6 x 10 <sup>2</sup>
	6.25	68	2.21 x 10 <sup>-7</sup>	1.2 x 10 <sup>2</sup>
	7.50	50	7.00 x 10 <sup>-7</sup>	2.8 x 10 <sup>2</sup>
	10.00	53	-	-
	12.50	58	-	-
pC194	2.50	85	single isolate	0.5 x 10 <sup>1</sup>
	5.00	77	6.49 x 10 <sup>-8</sup>	1.0 x 10 <sup>1</sup>
	6.25	67	1.86 x 10 <sup>-7</sup>	2.5 x 10 <sup>1</sup>
	7.50	51	6.37 x 10 <sup>-7</sup>	6.5 x 10 <sup>1</sup>
	10.00	56	-	-
	12.50	60	-	-
pCK1	2.50	83	6.02 x 10 <sup>-8</sup>	0.2 x 10 <sup>2</sup>
	5.00	75	1.66 x 10 <sup>-7</sup>	0.5 x 10 <sup>2</sup>
	6.25	67	2.98 x 10 <sup>-7</sup>	0.8 x 10 <sup>2</sup>
	7.50	50	1.05 x 10 <sup>-6</sup>	2.1 x 10 <sup>2</sup>
	10.00	52	-	-
	12.50	54	-	-

DNA	Voltage (KVcm <sup>-1</sup> )	% Survival	Frequency	Efficiency
		$\frac{CFU_{rec} \times 100}{CFU_{tot}}$	$\frac{CFU_{obs}}{CFU_{rec}}$	$\frac{CFU_{obs}}{\mu g \text{ DNA}}$
pAM $\beta$ 1	2.50	-	-	-
	5.00	-	-	-
	6.25	-	-	-
	7.50	-	-	-
	10.00	-	-	-
	12.50	-	-	-

CFU<sub>tot</sub> = total colony forming units used in the electroporation experiment, as determined by dilution and plating on MRS agar plates.

CFU<sub>rec</sub> = colony forming units recovered after electroporation, dilution and plating.

CFU<sub>obs</sub> = colony forming units observed as antibiotic resistant on selective plates. Equals total number of cells transformed by electroporation.

of  $6750 \text{ Vcm}^{-1}$  and above with *L. casei*. They suggested this may be due to electroporation-induced 'dechaining' of *L. casei* cells, rather than a net increase in the number of viable cells.

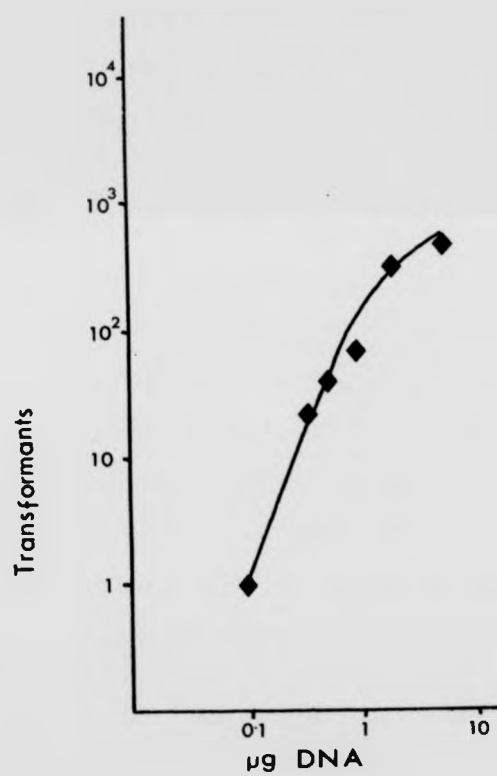
#### 7.4.3 Effect of DNA concentration.

To determine the effect of DNA concentration, different concentrations of pC194 were mixed with *L. leichmannii* 4797 and electroporated. As shown in Figure 7.3, the total number of transformants increased progressively from 0.1 to 5  $\mu\text{g}$ . Transformants were not recovered if pC194 was not added to cells or if the cell-DNA mixture was plated prior to delivery of the electric pulse. The transformation efficiency, however, was greatest using 2  $\mu\text{g}$  total DNA, even though the total number of transformants continued to increase with increasing concentrations of pC194.

#### 7.4.4 Effect of buffer type.

Electroporation was carried out with three different Electroporation buffers. 'HEB' = 7 mM N-2-hydroxy-ethylpiperazine-N'-2-ethanesulfonic acid (HEPES), pH 7.4; 272 mM sucrose, 1 mM  $\text{MgCl}_2$ . 'PEB': 7 mM Potassium phosphate, pH 7.4, 1 mM  $\text{MgCl}_2$ , 272 mM sucrose. 'EB': 10% glucose, after washes in distilled water. The lower-resistance buffer (PEB) generated time constants (decay time from peak voltage to approximately 37% of peak voltage)

**Figure 7.3** The effect of pC194 DNA concentration on the number of transformants of *L. leichmannii* 4797.



ranging from 3-5.3 msec and the higher-resistance buffer (HEB) produced time constants ranging from 5.3-14.4 msec.

#### 7.4.5 Effect of buffer strength.

The effect of varying the buffer strength on transformation frequency is shown in Figure 7.4. Both HEB and PEB yielded more transformants at buffer strengths greater than 1X. The best buffer concentrations for HEB (1.25X) and PEB (1.75X) resulted in approximately the same frequency of transformation.

#### 7.5 Summary and Overview.

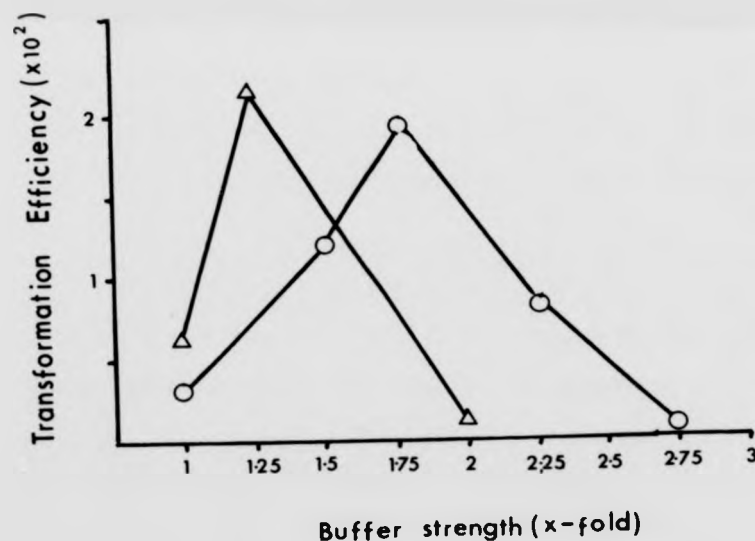
Electroporation has become increasingly popular as a tool for transforming bacterial cells. Although it is much simpler and faster than previous transformation methods using such chemicals as  $\text{CaCl}_2$  (Hanahan, 1983) and polyethylene glycol (Kondo & McKay, 1984), reported electroporation efficiencies have been quite variable for bacteria, ranging from 0 to  $10^9$  transformants per  $\mu\text{g}$  of DNA.

This study has dealt with several parameters; final concentrations of cells have been suspended in a variety of buffers and buffer strengths, pulsed at field strengths ranging from 2.5 to  $12.5 \text{ KVcm}^{-1}$  and with a range of DNA concentrations. The capacitance ( $25 \mu\text{F}$ ) and resistance



**Figure 7.4** Transformation frequency as a function of buffer strength.

Buffer strengths (x-fold) were obtained by proportionally increasing or decreasing all buffer components in HEB or PEB. Transformation frequencies obtained with *L. leichmannii* 4797 using HEB ( $\Delta$ ) and PEB (O).



(200 n) were kept constant, since these particular values have been used in several successful bacterial electroporations to date.

The factors most likely to affect 'electrotransform-ability' of a bacterium are the membrane composition and the wall thickness, density and structure. Gram-positive bacteria have denser and thicker cell walls than Gram-negative bacteria, and, in general, Gram-negative strains electroporate more efficiently. Limited digestion of the cell wall with lysozyme has been shown to increase transformation efficiencies several-hundred fold (Powell et al., 1988) and this technique may be required to increase the transformation frequencies of *L. leichmannii*. Another factor, which may help in increasing the frequency is growth of the cells in the presence of glycine (Haynes & Britz, 1989).

However, to summarise briefly, cells of *L. leichmannii* were transformed to chloramphenicol resistance by the vectors pSA3, pC194 and pCK1 at efficiencies of  $0.05 - 2.8 \times 10^2$  transformants per  $\mu\text{g}$  DNA. Approximately 50% of the CFU survived pulses of  $7.5 \text{ KVcm}^{-1}$  at  $25 \mu\text{F}$ , conditions found to be optimal for the transformation process. Plasmid DNAs isolated from pSA3, pC194 and pCK1 transformants were indistinguishable from authentic preparations, by gel electrophoresis.

## CHAPTER 8

## Chapter 8 General Conclusions and Outlook.

### 8.1 Summary of the Main Results.

The initial aims of this project included the isolation and cloning of a gene encoding the Vitamin B<sub>12</sub> binding protein from *Lactobacillus leichmannii*, followed by expression analysis of the cloned gene and the determination of its nucleotide sequence.

*L. leichmannii* genomic DNA sequences bearing homology to the gene encoding the Vitamin B<sub>12</sub> receptor protein in *E. coli* (*btuB*) were thought to have been cloned into a high copy number vector, pBR327, using a heterologous hybridisation approach. Expression analysis, using both *in vivo* and *in vitro* systems appeared to confirm this and the data indicated that the protein encoded by the cloned fragment had the same molecular mass as the BtuB protein of *E. coli*. However, problems were encountered throughout, with the clumping of cells in liquid culture and the spurious results obtained with restriction endonuclease mapping, which suggested that the recombinants obtained, pSDC1 and pSDC2 contained DNA which had possibly undergone re-arrangements and/or deletions. It appeared that a cross-over event had occurred between the *E. coli* HB101 host strain and the cloned *L. leichmannii* DNA, resulting in pSDC1 and pSDC2 containing the *E. coli btuB* gene and not any homologous sequences from *L. leichmannii*. This theory was confirmed by

the data generated from the initiation of nucleotide sequencing of the 2.0 Kb DNA insert.

Different high and low copy number vectors were used, in an attempt to clone DNA sequences homologous to the synthetic mixed oligonucleotide probe (derived from the *E. coli* *btuB* gene), since it was subsequently determined that the B<sub>12</sub> binding protein in *L. leichmannii* was only a third of the size of that in *E. coli*. A 2.0 Kb *Hind*III *L. leichmannii* genomic DNA fragment was subsequently cloned into pBR325, where it was found to be stably maintained and had not undergone any re-arrangements during the cloning procedure. Nucleotide sequence data revealed three putative open-reading frames, one of which was variable in length. The first putative open-reading frame (ORF 1) was probably not complete as the presumptive initiator codon (ATG) may encode an internal methionine and the true initiator codon could be located further upstream on the *L. leichmannii* genome. This fact remains to be elucidated and would require further cloning and sequencing work to be carried out. The data generated from the nucleotide sequence of ORF 1 suggests that a degree of homology exists between the C-terminus of the *E. coli* *btuB* gene and the C-terminus of ORF 1 at the amino acid level, which looks very promising since, Moir et al. (1987) presented evidence that the C-terminus was responsible for the binding of the Vitamin.

The functions of ORF 2 and ORF 3 remain to be elucidated.

The cloned *L. leichmannii* 2.0 Kb genomic DNA insert was subjected to expression analysis. It was shown not to complement the *btuB* lesion in *E. coli* L1-431, although this may be due to the inability of phage BF23 to undergo replication in *L. leichmannii*. A way of testing for this would be to radiolabel the phage to determine whether the phage can attach to the cell, i.e. if the B<sub>12</sub> binding protein in *L. leichmannii* can act as a receptor for phage BF23, as does BtuB in *E. coli*.

The B<sub>12</sub>-binding protein was purified from the cell walls of *L. leichmannii* and polyclonal antibodies raised to it. In theory, this antisera could then be used as a 'probe' to detect the polypeptides encoded by the cloned *L. leichmannii* 2.0 Kb genomic DNA fragment by means of an *in vitro* expression system. However, on analysis, it appeared that the peroxidase-conjugated system used did not have the sensitivity desired. It is known that the BtuB protein in *E. coli* is expressed by a weak promoter and therefore the protein transferred to the nitrocellulose filter was not present in sufficient amounts to be detected by the Western blot analysis system used.

To achieve the final aims of this project, it was necessary to develop a transformation system for *L. leichmannii* that was rapid and easy to perform. Electroporation - the technique of introducing transient holes or pores in the membranes of cells, to allow DNA molecules to enter - is fast becoming a generalised method for the transformation of

bacteria, although some bacteria still remain refractory to it.

Three plasmid vectors; pSA3 (Dao & Ferreti, 1985) which has previously been shown to replicate in *Lactobacilli*, pC194 (Horinouchi & Weisblum, 1982) and pCK1 (Gasson & Anderson, 1985) were found to transform *L. leichmannii* 4797 to chloramphenicol resistance by electroporation although the frequency of transformation observed was low. The method now requires optimisation. A range of electrical field strengths had the most marked effect on the efficiency of transformation, which was to be expected. This result paves the way for future molecular genetics with *L. leichmannii*.

#### **8.2 Future work.**

One of the main aims not achieved within the duration of this project was the site-specific mutagenesis of the gene encoding the B<sub>12</sub> binding protein in *L. leichmannii*. This would have enabled the specificity of a particular strain to be altered so that several strains of *L. leichmannii* would be specific to each of the different cobalamin analogues. However, it can be seen from these studies that much of the ground work has been carried out. Cloning of a larger *L. leichmannii* genomic DNA insert, containing the whole of ORF 1 would be necessary initially. Nucleotide sequence derived-amino acid sequence of ORF 1 could be compared to the N-terminal amino acid sequence data and site-specific mutagenesis of the gene achieved by the substitution of

synthetic oligonucleotides. Results could be evaluated by growth of the *L. leichmannii* strain harbouring the modified gene (introduced by electroporation) in the presence of different cobalamins. Since *L. leichmannii* requires B<sub>12</sub> to grow, evaluation would require only simple absorbance measurements.

These studies have reached a very interesting point and further work along the lines suggested could result in a new and exciting challenge to the Vitamin B<sub>12</sub> deficiency assay system in current use.



## REFERENCES

# REFERENCES

- ACHTMAN, M., A. MERCER, B. KUSECEK, A. POHL, M. HEUZENROEDER, W. AARONSON, A. SUTTON & R. P. SILVER (1983). Six widespread bacterial clones among *E. coli* K1 isolates. *Infection and Immunity* 39, 315-335.
- ALLEN, S. P. & H. P. BLASCHEK (1988). Electroporation - induced transformation of intact cells of *Clostridium perfringens*. *App. Env. Micro.* 54, 2322-2324.
- ALPERT, C-A. & B. M. CHASSY (1988). Molecular cloning and nucleotide sequence of the factor III<sup>lac</sup> gene of *L. casei*. *Gene* 62, 277-288.
- AMES, G. F. L. (1986). Bacterial periplasmic transport systems: structure, mechanism and evolution. *Ann. Rev. Biochem.* 55, 397-425.
- ANDERSON, B. B. (1964). The *Euglena* method for assay of Vitamin B<sub>12</sub> in serum. *J. Clin. Path.* 17, 14-26.
- ANDREWS, J., G. M. CLORE, R. W. DAVIES, A. M. GRONENBORN, B. GRONENBORN, D. KALDERON, P. C. PAPADOPOULOS, S. SCHÄFER, P. F. G. SIMS & R. STANCOMBE (1985). Nucleotide sequence of the dihydrofolate reductase gene of methotrexate-resistant *L. casei*. *Gene* 35, 217-222.

ANDREWS, J., C. A. FIERKE, B. BIRDSALL, G. OSTLER, J. FEENEY, G. C. K. ROBERTS & S. J. BENKOVIC (1989). A kinetic study of wild-type and mutant dihydrofolate reductases from *Lactobacillus casei*. *Biochemistry* 28, 5743-5750.

ANDREWS, P. (1964). Estimation of the molecular weights of proteins by sephadex gel-filtration. *Biochem. J.* 91, 22-233.

AUFRÉRE, R., M. TEMPETE & J-P. BOHIN (1986). Regulation of expression of the gene for Vitamin B<sub>12</sub> receptor cloned on a multicopy plasmid in *E. coli*. *Mol. Gen. Genet.* 205, 358-365.

AUKRUST, T. & I. F. NES (1988). Transformation of *Lactobacillus plantarum* with the plasmid pTVI by electroporation. *FEMS Micro. Letts.* 52, 127-132.

BAEK, Y. J., M. YOO, Y. K. KIM, H. S. BAE & H. U. KIM (1986a). Studies on the protoplast fusion of *L. casei*. *Kor. J. Appl. Microbiol. Bioeng.* 14, 265-270.

BAEK, Y. J., H. S. BAE, Y. K. KIM, M. YOO & H. U. KIM (1986b). Studies on the genetic recombination by intraspecific fusion of *L. casei* protoplast. *Kor. J. Appl. Microbiol. Bioeng.* 14, 319-324.

BANKIER, A. T., K. M. WESTON & B. G. BARRELL (1986). Random cloning and sequencing by the M13/Dideoxynucleotide chain termination method. MRC Sequencing Manual.

BASSFORD, P. J. JR., C. BRADBEER, R. J. KADNER & C. A. SCHNAITMAN (1976). Transport of Vitamin B<sub>12</sub> in tonB mutants of *E. coli*. *J. Bacteriol.* 128, 242-247.

BECK, W. S. (1983). Assay of serum cobalamin by *L. leichmannii* and the interpretation of serum cobalamin levels. *Methods in Haematology* 10, 31-50.

BEHNKE, D. & M. S. GILMORE (1981). Location of antibiotic resistance determinants, copy control and replication functions on the double-selective Streptococcal cloning vector pGB301. *Mol. Gen. Genet.* 184, 115-120.

BEHNKE, D., M. S. GILMORE & J. J. FERRETTI (1981). Plasmid pGB301, a new multiple resistance streptococcal cloning vehicle and its use in cloning of the gentamicin/kanamycin resistance determinant. *Mol. Gen. Genet.* 182, 414-421.

BENZ, R. (1988). Structure and function of porins from Gram-negative bacteria. *Ann. Rev. Microbiol.* 42, 359-393.

BIBB, M. J., M. J. BIBB, J. M. WARD & S. N. COHEN (1985). Nucleotide sequences encoding and promoting expression of three antibiotic resistance genes indigenous to *Streptomyces*. *Mol. Gen. Genet.* 199, 26-36.

BIBB, M. J. & S. N. COHEN (1982). Gene expression in *Streptomyces* : construction and application of promoter-probe plasmid vectors in *Streptomyces lividans*. Mol. Gen. Genet. 187, 265-277.

BIRNBOIM, H. C. & J. DOLY (1979). A rapid alkaline extraction procedure for screening recombinant plasmid DNA. Nucl. Acid Res. 7, 1513-1523.

BOIZET, B., J. L. FLICKINGER & B. M. CHASSY (1988). Transfection of *Lactobacillus bulgaricus* protoplasts by bacteriophage DNA. App. Env. Micro. 54, 3014-3018.

BOLIVAR, F. (1978). Construction and characterisation of new cloning vehicles III. Derivatives of plasmid pBR322 carrying unique *Eco*R1 sites for selection of *Eco*R1-generated recombinant molecules. Gene 4, 121-136.

BONE, E. J. & D. J. ELLAR (1989). Transformation of *Bacillus thuringiensis* by electroporation. FEMS Micro. Letts. 58, 171-178.

BONNER, T. I., D. J. BRENNER, B. R. NEUFELD & R. J. BRITTEN (1973). Reduction in the rate of DNA reassociation by sequence divergence. J. Mol. Biol. 81, 123-135.

- BOYER, H. W. & D. J. ROULLAND-DUSSOIX (1969).  
Complementation analysis of the restriction and modification  
of DNA in *Escherichia coli*. J. Mol. Biol. 41, 459-472.
- BRADBEER, C. & M. L. WOODROW (1976). Transport of Vitamin  
B<sub>12</sub> in *Escherichia coli* : energy dependence. J. Bacteriol.  
128, 99-104.
- BRADBEER, C., J. S. KENLEY, D. R. DI MASI & M. LEIGHTON  
(1978). Transport of Vitamin B<sub>12</sub> in *Escherichia coli*.  
Corrinoid specificities of the periplasmic B<sub>12</sub> binding  
proteins of energy-dependent B<sub>12</sub> transport. J. Biol. Chem.  
125, 1032-1039.
- BRADBEER, C., P. R. REYNOLDS, G. M. BAULER & M. T. FERNANDEZ  
(1986). A requirement for calcium in the transport of  
cobalamin across the outer membrane of *Escherichia coli*.  
J. Biol. Chem. 261, 2520-2523.
- BRADBEER, C., M. L. WOODROW, & LI KHALIFAH (1976).  
Transport of Vitamin B<sub>12</sub> in *E. coli* : common receptor  
systems for Vitamin B<sub>12</sub> and bacteriophage BF23 on the outer  
membrane of the cell envelope. J. Bacteriol. 125, 1032-  
1039.
- BRAUN, V. (1985). The iron transport systems of *Escherichia*  
*coli*. In: Martonosi A. N. (ed.) The enzymes of biological  
membranes, Vol. 3, Plenum Press, New York, pp. 617-652.

BREIDT, F. JR. & G. C. STEWART (1987). Nucleotide and deduced aa sequences of the *Staphylococcus aureus* Phospho- $\beta$ -galactosidase gene. *App. Env. Micro.* 53, 969-973.

CALVIN, N. M. & P. C. HANAWALT (1988). High efficiency transformation of bacterial cells by electroporation. *J. Bacteriol.* 170, 2796-2801.

CARTER, P., H. BEDOUELLE & G. WINTER (1985). Improved oligonucleotide site-directed mutagenesis using M13 vectors. *Nucl. Acid Res.* 13, 4431-4443.

CAUTHEN, S. E., M. A. FOSTER & D. D. WOODS (1966). Methionine synthesis by extracts of *Salmonella typhimurium*. *Biochem. J.* 98, 630-635.

CAVARD, D. & C. LAZDUNSKI (1981). Involvement of BtuB and OmpF proteins in binding and uptake of colicin A. *FEMS Micro. Letts.* 12, 311-316.

CHAI, T-J., V. WU & J. FOULDS (1982). Colicin A receptor : Role of two *Escherichia coli* outer membrane proteins (OmpF protein and btuB gene product) and Lipopolysaccharide. *J. Bacteriol.* 151, 983-988.

CHANARIN, I. & M. MUIR (1982). Demonstration of Vitamin B<sub>12</sub> analogues in human sera not detected by microbiological assay. *Brit. J. Haem.* 51, 171-173.

CHANG, G. W. & J. T. CHANG (1975). Evidence for the B<sub>12</sub> dependent enzyme ethanol-amine deaminase in *Salmonella*. *Nature* 254, 150-151.

CHANG, A. C. & S. N. COHEN (1978). Construction and characterisation of amplifiable multicopy DNA cloning vehicles derived from the plasmid p15A cryptic miniplasmid. *J. Bacteriol.* 134, 1141-1156.

CHANG, S. & S. N. COHEN (1979). High frequency transformation of *B. subtilis* protoplasts by plasmid DNA. *Mol. Gen. Genet.* 168, 111-115.

CHASSY, B. M. (1985). Prospects for improving economically significant *Lactobacillus* strains by 'genetic technology'. *Trends in Biotechnology* 3, 273-275.

CHASSY, B. M. (1987). Prospects for the genetic manipulation of *Lactobacillus*. *FEMS Micro. Rev.* 46, 297-312.

CHASSY, B. M. & J. L. FLICKINGER (1987). Transformation of *Lactobacillus casei* by electroporation. *FEMS Micro. Letts.* 44, 173-177.

CHASSY, B. M., E. GIBSON & A. GIUFFRIDA (1976). Evidence for extrachromosomal elements in *Lactobacillus*. *J. Bacteriol.* 127, 1576-1578.



CHASSY, B. M., E. M. GIBSON & A. GIUFFRIDA (1978). Evidence for plasmid associated lactose metabolism in *Lactobacillus casei* subsp. *casei*. *Current Microbiol.* 1, 141.

CHASSY, B. M. & A. GIUFFRIDA (1980). A method for the lysis of gram-positive asporogenous bacteria. *App. Env. Micro.* 39, 153-158.

CHILDS, J. D. & D. A. SMITH (1969). New methionine structural gene in *Salmonella typhimurium*. *J. Bacteriol.* 100, 377-382.

CLARKE-CURTISS, J. E. & R. CURTISS (1983). Analysis of recombinant DNA using *E. coli* minicells. *Methods in Enzymology* 101, 347-362.

CLEWELL, D. B., Y. YAGI, G. M. DUNNY & S. K. SCHULZ (1974). Characterisation of three plasmid deoxyribonucleic acid molecules in a strain of *Streptococcus faecalis*: identification of a plasmid determining erythromycin resistance. *J. Bacteriol.* 117, 283-289.

COATES, M. E., B. M. DORAN & G. F. HARRISON (1962). Studies on Vitamin B<sub>12</sub>-coenzyme in rat and the chick, in 2. *Europäisches Symposium Hamburg 1961.*, Ed. Heinrich, H. C., Ferdinand Enke Verlag, Stuttgart, pp. 147-155.

COCCONCELLI, P. S., L. MORELLI, M. VESCOVO & V. BOTTAZZI (1986). Intergeneric protoplast fusion in lactic acid bacteria. *FEMS Micro. Letts.* 35, 211-214.

COLLINS, J. (1979). Cell-free synthesis of proteins coding for mobilisation functions of *ColE1* and transposition functions of *Tn3*. *Gene* 6, 29-42.

COOPER, B. A. & V. M. WHITEHEAD (1978). Experience that some patients with pernicious anemia are not recognised by radiodilution assay for cobalamin in serum. *The New England J. of Medicine* 299, 816-818.

COSBY, W. M., I. A. CASAS & W. J. DOBROGOSZ (1988). Formation, regeneration and transfection of *Lactobacillus plantarum* protoplasts. *App. Env. Micro.* 54, 2599-2602.

COULTON, J. W., P. MASON & D. D. ALLATT (1987). *fhuC* and *fhuD* genes for Iron (III)-ferrichrome transport into *Escherichia coli* K-12. *J. Bacteriol.* 169, 3844-3849.

COULTON, J. W., P. MASON, D. R. CAMERON, G. CARMEL, R. JEAN & H. N. RODE (1986). Protein fusions of  $\beta$ -galactosidase to the ferrichrome-iron receptor of *Escherichia coli* K-12. *J. bacteriol.* 165, 181-192.

COVARRUBIAS, L. & F. BOLIVAR (1982). Construction and characterization of new cloning vehicles VI. Plasmid pBR329, a new derivative of pBR328 lacking the 482-base-pair inverted duplication. Gene 17, 79-89.

DAGERT, M. & S. D. EHRLICH (1979). Prolonged incubation in calcium chloride improves the competence of *Escherichia coli* cells. Gene 6, 23-28.

DANCER, B. N. (1980). Transfer of plasmids among *Bacilli*. J. Gen. Micro. 121, 263-266.

DAO, M. L. & J. J. FERRETTI (1985). *Streptococcus-Escherichia coli* shuttle vector pSA3 and its use in the cloning of streptococcal genes. App. Env. Micro. 49, 115-119.

DAVID, S., G. SIMONS & W. M. DE VOS (1989). Plasmid transformation by electroporation of *Leuconostoc paramesenteroides* and its use in molecular cloning. App. Env. Micro. 55, 1483-1489.

DAVIES, B. D. & E. S. MINGIOLI (1950). Mutants of *Escherichia coli* requiring methionine or Vitamin B<sub>12</sub>. J. Bacteriol. 60, 17-28.

DAVIES, R. W., D. BOTSTEIN & J. R. ROTH (1980). Advanced bacterial genetics. Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory, Cold Spring Harbor, New York.

DAVIES, R. W. & A. M. GRONENBORN (1982). Molecular cloning of the gene for dihydrofolate reductase from *L. casei*. *Gene* 17, 229-233.

DAVIES, J. K. & P. REEVES (1975). Genetics of resistance to colicins of group A. *J. Bacteriol.* 123, 102-117.

DE MAN, J. C., M. ROGOSA & M. E. SHARPE (1960). A medium for the cultivation of *Lactobacilli*. *J. App. Bacteriol.* 23, 130-135.

DELSOLAR, G., R. DIAZ & M. ESPINOSA (1987). Replication of the streptococcal plasmid pMV158 and derivatives in cell-free extracts of *E. coli*. *Mol. Gen. Genet.* 206, 428-435.

DENHARDT, D. T. (1966). A membrane filter technique for the detection of complementary DNA. *Biochem. Biophys. Res. Comm.* 23, 641-646.

DE VEAUX, L. C., D. S. CLEVENSON, C. BRADBEER & R. J. KADNER (1986). Identification of the *BtuCED* polypeptides and evidence for their role in Vitamin B<sub>12</sub> transport in *E. coli*. *J. Bacteriol.* 167, 920-927.

DE VEAUX, L. C. & R. J. KADNER (1985). Transport of Vitamin B<sub>12</sub> in *Escherichia coli* : cloning of *btuCD* region. *J. Bacteriol.* 162, 888-896.

DE VOS, W. M. (1987). Gene cloning and expression in lactic streptococci. *FEMS Micro. Rev.* 46, 281-295.

DEVRIES, J. K. & G. ZUBAY (1967). DNA-directed peptide synthesis, II. The synthesis of the  $\alpha$ -fragment of the enzyme  $\beta$ -galactosidase. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. (USA)* 57, 1010-1012.

DI GIROLAMO, P. M., R. J. KADNER & C. BRADBEER (1971). Isolation of Vitamin B<sub>12</sub> transport mutants of *Escherichia coli*. *J. Bacteriol.* 106, 751-757.

DI MASI, D. R., J. C. WHITE, C. A. SCHNAITMAN & C. BRADBEER (1973). Transport of Vitamin B<sub>12</sub> in *E. coli* : common receptor sites for Vitamin B<sub>12</sub> and the E colicins on the outer membrane of the cell envelope. *J. Bacteriol.* 115, 506-513.

DOVE, W. F. & N. DAVIDSON (1962). Cation effects on the denaturation of DNA. *J. Mol. Biol.* 5, 467-478.

DOWER, W. J., J. F. MILLER & C. W. RAGSDALE (1988). High efficiency transformation of *E. coli* by high voltage electroporation. *Nucl. Acid Res.* 16, 6127-6145.

DUBBERT, W., H. LUCZAK & W. L. STAUDENBAUER (1988). Cloning of two chloramphenicol acetyltransferase genes from *Clostridium butyricum* and their expression in *Escherichia coli* and *Bacillus subtilis*. *Mol. Gen. Genet.* 214, 328-332.

EHRlich, S. D. (1977). Replication and expression of plasmids from *Staphylococcus aureus* in *B. subtilis*. Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. (USA) 74, 1680-1682.

ELLENBOGEN, L. (1974). Absorption and transport of cobalamins. In: Cobalamin-Biochemistry and Pathophysiology. Ed. Babior, B. M., John Wiley & Sons, New York, pp. 219-273.

ENGEL, H. W. B., N. SOEDIRMAN, J. A. ROST, W. J. VAN LEEUWEN & J. D. A. VAN EMBDEN (1980). Transferability of macrolide, lincomycin and streptogramin resistances between group A, B and D streptococci, *Streptococcus pneumoniae* and *Staphylococcus aureus*. J. Bacteriol. 142, 407-413.

EVANS, R. P. JR. & F. L. MACRINA (1983). Streptococcal R plasmid pIP501 : endonuclease site map, resistance determinant location and construction of novel derivatives. J. Bacteriol. 154, 1347-1356.

FECKER, L. & V. BRAUN (1983). Cloning and expression of the *fhu* genes involved in iron (III)-hydroxamate uptake by *Escherichia coli*. J. Bacteriol. 156, 1301-1314.

FISH, D. I. & D. W. DAWSON (1983). Comparison of methods used in commercial kits for the assay of serum Vitamin B<sub>12</sub>. Clin. Lab. Haem. 5, 271-277.

FLICKINGER, J. L., E. V. PORTER, & B. M. CHASSY (1986).  
Abstract H-179 p. 156, 86th Meeting of the American Society  
of Microbiology, Washington, DC.

FORD, J. E. (1953). The microbiological assay of Vitamin  
B<sub>12</sub>. The specificity of the requirement of *Ochromonas*  
*malhamensis* for cyanocobalamin. Brit. J. Nutrition 7, 299-  
306.

FOSTER, M. A., G. TEJERINA, J. R. GUEST & D. D. WOODS  
(1964). Two enzymic mechanisms for the methylation of  
homocysteine by extracts of *Escherichia coli*. Biochem. J.  
92, 476-488.

FRIEDRICH, M. J., L. C. DEVEAUX & R. J. KADNER (1986).  
Nucleotide sequence of the *btuCED* genes involved in Vitamin  
B<sub>12</sub> transport in *E. coli* and homology with components of  
periplasmic-binding protein dependent transport systems. J.  
Bacteriol. 167, 928-934.

GASSON, M. J. (1980). Production, regeneration and fusion  
of protoplasts in lactic streptococci. FEMS Micro. Letts.  
9, 99-102.

GASSON, M. J. & P. H. ANDERSON (1985). High copy number  
plasmid vectors for use in lactic streptococci. FEMS Micro.  
Letts. 30, 193-196.

GASSON, M. J. & F. L. DAVIES (1980). Conjugal transfer of the drug resistance plasmid pAM $\beta$ 1 in the lactic streptococci. FEMS Micro. Letts. 7, 51-53.

GIBSON, E. M., N. M. CHACE, S. B. LONDON & J. LONDON (1979). Transfer of plasmid-mediated antibiotic resistance from streptococci to lactobacilli. J. Bacteriol. 137, 614-619.

GIRDWOOD, R. H. (1954). Rapid estimation of the serum Vitamin B<sub>12</sub> level by a microbiological method. Brit. Med. J. ii, 954.

GLASS, G. B. J., H. R. SKEGGS, D. H. LEE, E. L. JONES, & W. W. HARDY (1962). Applicability of hydroxocobalamin as a long acting Vitamin B<sub>12</sub> in man, 2. Europäisches Symposium Hamburg, 1961. Ed. Heinrich, H. C., Ferdinand Enke Verlag, Stuttgart, pp. 673-685.

GOTTLIEB, C., K-S. LAU & L. R. WASSERMAN (1965). Rapid charcoal assay for intrinsic factor (IF), gastric juice unsaturated B<sub>12</sub> binding capacity, antibody to IF and serum unsaturated B<sub>12</sub> binding capacity. Blood 25, 875-884.

GRÄSBECK, R., U-H. STENMAN, L. PUUTULA & K. VISURI (1968). A procedure for detaching bound Vitamin B<sub>12</sub> from its transport proteins. Biochim. Biophys. Acta 158, 292-295.



GRAVES, M. C. & J. C. RABINOWITZ (1986). *In vivo* and *in vitro* transcription of the *Clostridium pasteurianum* ferredoxin gene. Evidence for 'extended' promoter elements in Gram-positive organisms. *J. Biol. Chem.* 261, 11409-11415.

GRUNSTEIN, M. & D. HOGNESS (1975). Colony hybridisation : a method for the isolation of cloned DNAs that contain a specific gene. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. (USA)* 72, 3961-3965.

GRYZCAN, T. J., S. CONTENTE & D. DUBNAU (1978). Characterisation of *Staphylococcus aureus* plasmids introduced by transformation into *Bacillus subtilis*. *J. Bacteriol.* 134, 318-323.

GRYCZAN, T. J., G. GRANDI, J. HAHN, R. GRANDI & D. DUBNAU (1980). Conformational alteration of mRNA structure and the post-transcriptional regulation of erythromycin-induced drug resistance. *Nucl. Acid Res.* 8, 6081-6097.

GUDMUNDSDOTTIR, A., C. BRADBEER & R. J. KADNER (1988). Altered binding and transport of Vitamin B<sub>12</sub> resulting from insertion mutations in the *E. coli* *btuB* gene. *J. Biol. Chem.* 263, 14224-14231.

GUTERMAN, S. K., A. WRIGHT & D. H. BOYD (1975). Genes affecting coliphage BF23 and E colicin sensitivity in *S. typhimurium*. *J. Bacteriol.* 124, 1351-1358.

HALL, C. A. (1977). Reliability of radioisotope-dilution kits for Vitamin B<sub>12</sub> (letter). *Lancet* 1, 1255-1256.

HALL, C. A. (1969). Transport of Vitamin B<sub>12</sub> in man. *Brit. J. Haem.* 16, 429.

HALL, C. A. & A. E. FINKLER (1965). The dynamics of transcobalamin II. A vitamin B<sub>12</sub> binding substance in plasma. *J. Lab. Clin. Med.* 65, 459.

HANAHAN, D. (1983). Studies of transformation of *E. coli* with plasmids. *J. Mol. Biol.* 166, 557-580.

HANTKE, K. (1983). Regulation of ferric iron transport in *Escherichia coli* K12 : isolation of a constitutive mutant. *Mol. Gen. Genet.* 182, 288-292.

HANTKE, K. & V. BRAUN (1978). Functional interaction of the *tonA/tonB* receptor system in *Escherichia coli*. *J. Bacteriol.* 135, 190-197.

HARLANDER, S. K. (1986) in *Streptococcal Genetics* (Ferretti, J. J. and Curtiss, R. C. eds.) pp. 229-233, ASM Publications, Washington DC.

HAWLEY, D. K. & W. R. MCCLURE (1983). Compilation and analysis of *Escherichia coli* promoter DNA sequences. *Nucl. Acid Res.* 11, 2237-2255.

HAYNES, J. A. & M. L. BRITZ (1989). Electrotransformation of *Brevibacterium lactofermentum* and *Corynebacterium glutanicum* : growth in tween 80 increases transformation frequencies. FEMS Micro. Letts. 61, 329-334.

HEERY, D. M. & L. K. DUNICAN (1989). Improved efficiency M13 cloning using electroporation. Nucl. Acid Res. 17, 8006.

HELLER, K. J. (1984). Identification of the gene for host receptor specificity by analysing hybrid phages of T5 and BF23. Virology 139, 11-21.

HELLER, K. & R. J. KADNER (1985). Nucleotide sequence of the gene for the Vitamin B<sub>12</sub> receptor protein in the outer membrane of *E. coli*. J. Bacteriol. 161, 904-908.

HELLER, K. J., R. J. KADNER & K. GÜNTHER (1988). Suppression of the *btuB451* mutation by mutations in the *tonB* gene suggests a direct interaction between TonB and TonB-dependent receptor proteins in the outer membrane of *E. coli*. Gene 64, 147-153.

HELLER, K., B. J. MANN & R. J. KADNER (1985). Cloning and expression of the gene for the Vitamin B<sub>12</sub> receptor protein in the outer membrane of *E. coli*. J. Bacteriol. 161, 896-903.

HERBERT, V. (1968). Diagnostic and prognostic values of measurement of serum Vitamin B<sub>12</sub> binding proteins. *Blood* 32, 305-312.

HERBERT, V. (1988). Vitamin B<sub>12</sub> : plant sources, requirements and assay. *Amer. J. Clin. Nutri.* 48, 852-859.

HERBERT, V., N. COLMAN, D. PALAT, C. MANUSSELIS, G. DRIVAS, E. BLOCK, A. AKERKAR, D. WEAVER & E. FRENKEL (1985). Is there a gold standard for human sera Vitamin B<sub>12</sub> assay? *J. Lab. Clin. Med.* 104, 829-841.

HERBERT, D., P. J. PHIPPS & R. E. STRANGE (1971). Chemical analysis of microbial cells. *Methods in Microbiology* 5B, 210-344.

HERSHFIELD, V. (1979). Plasmids mediating multiple drug resistance in group B *Streptococcus* : transferability and molecular properties. *Plasmid* 2, 137-149.

HOFER, F. (1977). Involvement of plasmids in lactose metabolism in *L. casei* suggested by genetic experiments. *FEMS Micro. Letts.* 1, 167-170.

HOLLAND, I. B. (1983). Basic cloning techniques : a course manual. University of Leicester.

HOLROYD, C. D. & C. BRADBEER (1984). Cobalamin transport in *Escherichia coli*. In: Leive, L., Schlessinger, D. (eds) Microbiology 1984. American Society for Microbiology, Washington DC, pg. 21.

HOPWOOD, D. A. (1981). Genetic studies with bacterial protoplasts. Ann. Rev. Micro. 35, 237-272.

HOPWOOD, D. A. & H. M. WRIGHT (1978). Bacterial protoplast fusion: recombination in fused protoplasts of *Streptomyces coelicolor*. Mol. Gen. Genet. 162, 307.

HORINOUCHI, S. & B. WEISBLUM (1982). Nucleotide sequence and functional map of pC194, a plasmid that specifies inducible Chloramphenicol resistance. J. Bacteriol. 50, 815-825.

HOTTINGER, H., T. OHGI, M-C. ZWAHLEN, S. DHAMIJA & D. SÖLL (1987). Allele-specific complementation of an *Escherichia coli* leuB mutation by a *Lactobacillus bulgaricus* tRNA gene. Gene 60, 75-83.

HUNTER, M. G. & R. E. GLASS (1982). Analysis of btuB receptor function by use of nonsense suppression. J. Bacteriol. 151, 1591-1594.

HUTNER, S. H., M. K. BACH & G. I. M. ROSS (1956). A sugar containing basal medium for Vitamin B<sub>12</sub>-assay with *Euglena*; application to body fluids. *J. Protozoology* 3, 101-112.

IMAJOH, S., Y. OHNO-IWASHITA & K. IMAHORI (1982). The receptor for colicin E3. Isolation and some properties. *J. Biol. Chem.* 257, 6481-6487.

ISHIWA, H. & S. IWATA (1980). Drug resistance plasmids in *Lactobacillus fermentum*. *J. Gen. App. Micro.* 26, 71-74.

ITO, K., T. NISHIDA & K. IZAKI (1988). Applications of electroporation for transformation in *Erwinia carotovora*. *Agric. Biol. Chem.* 52, 293-294.

IUPAC-IUB COMMISSION ON BIOCHEMICAL NOMENCLATURE (1975). In: The nomenclature of corrinoids, Cobalamin : Biochemistry and Pathophysiology. (Eds.) B. M. Babor, New York, John Wiley & Sons, pp. 453-468.

IWATA, M., M. MADA & H. ISHIWA (1986). Protoplast fusion of *L. fermentum*. *App. Env. Micro.* 52, 392-393.

JETER, R. M., B. M. OLIVERA & J. R. ROTH (1984). *Salmonella typhimurium* synthesizes cobalamin (Vitamin B<sub>12</sub>) de novo under anaerobic growth conditions. *J. Bacteriol.* 159, 206-213.

JONES, C. A. & I. B. HOLLAND (1984). Inactivation of essential cell division genes, *ftsA*, *ftsZ*, suppresses mutations at *sfiB*, a locus mediating division inhibition during the SOS response in *E. coli*. *EMBO J.* **3**, 1181-1186.

JONES, G. W., D. K. RABERT, D. M. SVINARICH & H. J. WHITFIELD (1982). Association of adhesive, invasive and virulent phenotypes of *Salmonella typhimurium* with autonomous 60-megadalton plasmids. *Infect. Immun.* **38**, 476-486.

JOSSON, K., J. SCHEIRLINCK, F. MICHIELS, C. PLATTEEUW, P. STANSSENS, H. JOOS, P. DHAESE, M. ZABEAU & J. MAHILLON (1989). Characterisation of a gram-positive broad-host-range plasmid isolated from *Lactobacillus hilgardii*. *Plasmid* **21**, 9-20.

KACZOREK, M., G. ZETTLMEISSL, F. DELPEYROUX & R. E. STREECK (1985). Diphtheria toxin promoter function in *Corynebacterium diphtheria* and *Escherichia coli*. *Nucl. Acid Res.* **13**, 3147-3159.

KADNER, R. J. (1978). Repression of synthesis of the Vitamin B<sub>12</sub> receptor in *E. coli*. *J. Bacteriol.* **136**, 1050-1057.

KADNER, R. J. & G. L. LIGGINS (1973). Transport of Vitamin B<sub>12</sub> in *E. coli* genetic studies. *J. Bacteriol.* **115**, 514-521.

KADNER, R. J. & G. MCELHANEY (1980). Outer membrane-dependent transport systems in *Escherichia coli* : effect of repression or cessation of colicin receptor synthesis on colicin receptor activities. *J. Bacteriol.* 143, 135-141.

KARUBE, I., N. URANO, T. YAMADA, H. HIROCHIKA & K. SAKAGUCHI (1983). Cloning and expression of the hydrogenase gene from *Clostridium butyricum* in *Escherichia coli*. *FEBS Lett.* 158, 119-122.

KASHKET, S., J. T. KAUFMAN & W. S. BECK (1962). The metabolic functions of Vitamin B<sub>12</sub> III. Vitamin B<sub>12</sub> binding in *Lactobacillus* and other *Lactobacilli*. *Biochim. Biophys. Acta* 64, 447-457.

KIENY, M. P., R. LATHE, & J. P. LECOCQ (1983). New versatile cloning and sequencing vectors based on bacteriophage M13. *Gene* 26, 91-99.

KITAHARA, K. & T. SASAKI (1963). Some aspects of the responses of *Lactobacillus delbrueckii* to Vitamin B<sub>12</sub>. *J. Gen. App. Micro.* 9, 213-222.

KITAY, E., W. S. MCNUTT & E. E. SNELL (1950). Deoxyribosides and Vitamin B<sub>12</sub> as growth factors for lactic acid bacteria. *J. Bacteriol.* 59, 727-738.



KLAENHAMMER, T. R. (1984). A general method for plasmid isolation in *Lactobacilli*. *Current Microbiol.* 10, 23.

KLAENHAMMER, T. R. & S. M. SUTHERLAND (1980). Detection of plasmid deoxyribonucleic acid in an isolate of *Lactobacillus acidophilus*. *App. Env. Micro.* 35, 592-600.

KOK, J., J. M. B. M. VAN DER VOSSEN & G. VENEMA (1984). Construction of plasmid cloning vectors for lactic streptococci which also replicate in *Bacillus subtilis* and *Escherichia coli*. *App. Env. Micro.* 48, 726-731.

KOLHOUSE, J. F., H. KONDO, N. C. ALLEN, E. PODELL & R. H. ALLEN (1978). Cobalamin analogues are present in human plasma and can mask cobalamin deficiency because current radioisotope dilution assays are not specific for true cobalamin. *The New England J. of Medicine* 299, 785-792.

KONDO, J. K. & L. L. MCKAY (1982). Transformation of *Streptococcus lactis* protoplasts by plasmid DNA. *App. Env. Micro.* 43, 1213-1215.

KONDO, J. K. & L. L. MCKAY (1985). Gene transfer systems and molecular cloning in Group N streptococci : A review. *J. Dairy Sci.* 68, 2143-2159.

KÖSTER, W. & V. BRAUN (1989). Iron-hydroxamate transport into *Escherichia coli* K12 : localization of FhuD in the periplasm and of FhuB in the cytoplasmic membrane. Mol. Gen. Genet. 217, 233-239.

KROYER, J. & S. CHANG (1981). The promoter-proximal region of the *Bacillus licheniformis* penicillinase gene. Nucleotide sequence and predicted leader peptide sequence. Gene 15, 343-347.

KYTE, J. & R. F. DOOLITTLE (1982). A simple method for displaying the hydropathic character of a protein. J. Mol. Biol. 157, 105-132.

LABIGNE-ROUSSEL, A., J. HAREL & L. TOMPKINS (1987). Gene transfer from *Escherichia coli* to *Campylobacter* species: development of shuttle vectors for genetic analysis of *Campylobacter jejuni*. J. Bacteriol. 169, 5320-5323.

LAEMMLI, U. K. (1970). Cleavage of structural proteins during the assembly of the head of the bacteriophage T4. Nature 227, 680-685.

LANGELLA, P. & A. CHOPIN (1989). Conjugal transfer of plasmid pIP501 from *Lactococcus lactis* to *Lactobacillus delbrueckii* subsp. *bulgaricus* and *Lactobacillus helveticus*. FEMS Micro. Letts. 60, 149-152.

LATHE, R. (1985). Synthetic oligonucleotide probes deduced from amino acid sequence data. Theoretical and practical considerations. *J. Mol. Biol.* 183, 1-12.

LEBLANC, D. J., R. J. HAWLEY, L. N. LEE & E. J. ST. MARTIN (1978). 'Conjugal' transfer of plasmid DNA among oral streptococci. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. (USA)* 75, 3484-3487.

LEBLANC, D. J. & L. N. LEE (1984). Physical and genetic analyses of streptococcal plasmid pAM $\beta$ 1 and cloning of its replication region. *J. Bacteriol.* 157, 445-453.

LEE, L. J., J. B. HANSEN, K. JAGUSZTYN-KRYNICKA & B. M. CHASSY (1982). Cloning and expression of the  $\beta$ -D-phosphogalactoside galactohydrolase gene of *L. casei* in *E. coli* K12. *J. Bacteriol.* 152, 1138-1146.

LEE, G. & J. PERO (1981). Conserved nucleotide sequences in temporally controlled bacteriophage promoters. *J. Mol. Biol.* 152, 247-265.

LEE, G., T. TALKINGTON & J. PERO (1980). Nucleotide sequence of a promoter recognised by *Bacillus subtilis* RNA polymerase. *Mol. Gen. Genet.* 180, 57-65.

LEE-WICKNER, L. J. A. & B. M. CHASSY (1984). Production and regeneration of *Lactobacillus casei* protoplasts. *App. Env. Micro.* 48, 994-1000.

LEHTOVAARA, P., I. ULMANEN & I. PALVA (1984). *In vivo* transcription initiation and termination sites of an  $\alpha$ -amylase gene from *B. amyloliquefaciens* cloned in *B. subtilis*. *Gene* 30, 11-16.

LERCH, H-P., H. BLÖCKER, H. KALLWASS, J. HOPPE, H. TSAI & J. COLLINS (1989). Cloning, sequencing and expression in *Escherichia coli* of the D-2-hydroxyisocaproate dehydrogenase gene of *Lactobacillus casei*. *Gene* 78, 47-57.

LINDSTRAND, K. (1964). Isolation of methylcobalamin from natural source material. *Nature* 204, 188-202.

LINDSTRAND, K. & K-G. STÅHLBERG (1963). On Vitamin B<sub>12</sub> forms in human plasma. *Acta Medica Scandinavica* 174, 665-669.

LINNELL, J. C. & D. M. MATTHEWS (1984). Cobalamin metabolism and its clinical aspects. *Clinical Science* 66, 113-121.

LOPEZ, P., S. MARTINEZ, A. DIAZ & M. ESPINOSA (1987). *Streptococcus pneumoniae* *polA* gene is expressed in *Escherichia coli* and can functionally substitute for the *E. coli* *polA* gene. *J. Bacteriol.* 169, 4869-4871.

LOWRY, O. A., N. J. ROSEBROUGH, A. L. FARR & R. J. RANDALL (1951). Protein measured with the Folin phenol reagent. *J. Biol. Chem.* 193, 265-275.

LUCHANSKY, J. B., P. M. MURIANA & T. R. KLAENHAMMER (1988). Application of electroporation for transfer of plasmid DNA to *Lactobacillus*, *Leuconostoc*, *Listeria*, *Pediococcus*, *Bacillus*, *Staphylococcus*, *Enterococcus* and *Propionibacterium*. *Mol. Microbiol.* 2, 637-646.

LUNDRIGAN, M. D., L. C. DEVEAUX, B. J. MANN & R. J. KADNER (1987). Separate regulatory systems for the repression of *metE* and *btuB* by Vitamin B<sub>12</sub> in *E. coli*. *Mol. Gen. Genet.* 206, 401-407.

LUNDRIGAN, M. D. & R. J. KADNER (1986). Nucleotide sequence of the gene for the ferrienterochelin receptor *FepA* in *Escherichia coli*. *J. Biol. Chem.* 261, 10797-10801.

LUNDRIGAN, M. D. & R. J. KADNER (1989). Altered cobalamin metabolism in *Escherichia coli* *btuR* mutants affects *btuB* gene regulation. *J. Bacteriol.* 171, 154-161.

MAHILLON, J., W. CHUNGJATUPORNCHAI, J. DECOCK, S. DIERICKX, F. MICHIELS, M. PEFEROEN & H. JOOS (1989). Transformation of *Bacillus thuringiensis* by electroporation. *FEMS Micro. Letts.* 60, 205-210.

MAHOOD, J. M. (1977). Pernicious anaemia with neuromyelopathy and normal serum Vitamin B<sub>12</sub> (letter). *Lancet* 2, 977.

MAKAROFF, C. A., H. ZALKIN, R. L. SWITZER & S. J. VOLLMER (1983). Cloning of the *Bacillus subtilis* glutamine phosphoribosylpyrophosphate amidotransferase gene in *Escherichia coli*. *J. Biol. Chem.* 258, 10586-10593.

MANIATIS, T., E. F. FRITSH & J. SAMBROOK (1982). Molecular cloning : A laboratory manual. Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory.

MARMUR, J. (1961). A procedure for the isolation of deoxyribonucleic acid from microorganisms. *J. Mol. Biol.* 3, 208-218.

MARMUR, J. & P. DOTY (1962). Determination of the base composition of deoxyribonucleic acid from its thermal denaturation temperature. *J. Mol. Biol.* 5, 109-118.

MATTHEWS, D. M. (1962). Observations on the estimation of serum Vitamin B<sub>12</sub> using *Lactobacillus leichmannii*. *Clinical Science* 22, 101.

MATTHEWS, D. M. & J. C. LINNELL (1971). Investigations of B<sub>12</sub> metabolism using chromatography and bioautography of individual cobalamins. In: *The Cobalamins* (Glaxo Symposium), pp. 22-23. Ed. Arnstein, H. R. V. & Wrighton, R. J. Churchill Livingstone, Edinburgh, London.

MCINTYRE, D. A. & S. K. HARLANDER (1989a). Genetic transformation of intact *Lactococcus lactis* subsp. *lactis* by high-voltage electroporation. *App. Env. Micro.* 55, 604-610.

MCINTYRE, D. A. & S. K. HARLANDER (1989b). Improved electroporation efficiency of intact *Lactococcus lactis* subsp. *lactis* cells grown in defined media. *App. Env. Micro.* 55, 2621-2626.

MCLAUGHLIN, J. R., C. L. MURRAY & J. C. RABINOWITZ (1981a). Unique features in the ribosome binding site sequence of the gram-positive *Staphylococcus aureus*  $\beta$ -lactamase gene. *J. Biol. Chem.* 256, 11283-11291.

MCLAUGHLIN, J. R., C. L. MURRAY & J. C. RABINOWITZ (1981b). Plasmid-directed expression of *Staphylococcus aureus*  $\beta$ -lactamase by *Bacillus subtilis* *in vitro*. *J. Biol. Chem.* 256, 11273-11282.

MCCLURE, W. R. (1985). Mechanism and control of transcription initiation in prokaryotes. *Ann. Rev. Biochem.* 54, 171-204.

MILLER, J. F. (1988). Bacterial electroporation. *Mol. Biol. Reports - Biorad Labs.* 5.

MILLER, J. R., W. J. DOWER, L. S. TOMPKINS (1988). High-voltage electroporation of bacteria: genetic transformation of *Campylobacter jejuni* with plasmid DNA. Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. (USA) 85 856-860.

MILLER III, A., W. E. SANDINE & P. R. ELLIKEN (1970). Deoxyribonucleic acid base composition of *Lactobacilli* determined by thermal denaturation. J. Bacteriol. 102, 278-280.

MOIR, P. D., M. G. HUNTER, J. T. ARMSTRONG & R. E. GLASS (1987). Studies on the gene for the multivalent Vitamin B<sub>12</sub> receptor of *E. coli*. FEMS Micro. Letts. 41, 103-108.

MOJICA, T. & E. GARCIA (1976). Growth of coliphage BF23 on rough strains of *Salmonella typhimurium* : the *bfe* locus. Mol. Gen. Genet. 147, 195-202.

MOLLIN, D. L., B. B. ANDERSON & J. F. BURMAN (1976). The serum Vitamin B<sub>12</sub> level : its assay and significance. Clinics in Haematology 5, 521-546.

MOLLIN, D. L., A. V. HOFFBRAND, P. G. WARD & S. M. LEWIS (1980). Interlaboratory comparison of serum Vitamin B<sub>12</sub> assay. J. Clin. Path. 33, 243-248.



MORAN, C. P. JR., N. LANG, S. F. J. LEGRICE, G. LEE, M. STEPHENS, A. L. SONENSHEIN, J. PERO & R. LOSICK (1982). Nucleotide sequences that signal the initiation of transcription and translation in *Bacillus subtilis*. Mol. Gen. Genet. 186, 339-346.

MORELLI, L., P. S. COCCONCELLI, V. BOTTAZZI, G. DAMIANI, L. FERRETTI & V. SGARAMELLA (1987). *Lactobacillus* protoplast transformation. Plasmid 17, 73-75.

MORELLI, L., M. VESCOVO & V. BOTTAZZI (1983). Plasmids and antibiotic resistance in *Lactobacillus helveticus* and *Lactobacillus bulgaricus* isolated from natural whey culture. Microbiologia 6, 145-154.

MORISHITA, T., Y. DEGUCHI, M. YAJIMA, T. SAKURAI & T. YURA (1981). Multiple nutritional requirements of *Lactobacilli*: genetic lesions affecting amino acid biosynthetic pathways. J. Bacteriol. 148, 64-71.

MORISHITA, T., T. FUKADA, M. SHIROTA & T. YURA (1974). Genetic basis of nutritional requirements in *Lactobacillus casei*. J. Bacteriol. 120, 1078-1084.

MUIR, M. & I. CHANARIN (1983). Separation of cobalamin analogues in human sera binding to intrinsic factor and to R-type Vitamin B<sub>12</sub> binders. Brit. J. Haem. 54, 613-621.

MULLIGAN, J. T., W. MARGOLIN, J. H. KRUEGER & G. C. WALKER (1982). Mutations affecting regulation of methionine biosynthetic genes isolated by use of *met-lac* fusions. *J. Bacteriol.* 151, 609-619.

MURPHY, E. (1985a). Nucleotide sequence of *ermA*, a macrolide-lincosamide-streptogramin B determinant in *Staphylococcus aureus*. *J. Bacteriol.* 162, 633-640.

MURPHY, E. (1985b). Nucleotide sequence of a spectinomycin adenylyltransferase AAD(9) determinant from *Staphylococcus aureus* and its relationship to AAD(3'') (9). *Mol. Gen. Genet.* 200, 33-39.

MURRAY, C. L. & J. C. RABINOWITZ (1982). Nucleotide sequences of transcription and translation initiation regions in *Bacillus* phage Ø29 early genes. *J. Biol. Chem.* 257, 1053-1062.

NEILANDS, J. B. (1982). Microbial envelope proteins related to iron. *Ann. Rev. Micro.* 36, 285-309.

NES, I. F. (1984). Plasmid profiles of ten strains of *Lactobacillus plantarum*. *FEMS Micro. Letts.* 21, 359-361.

NIKAIDO, H. & M. VAARA (1985). Molecular basis of bacterial outer membrane permeability. *Micro. Rev.* 49, 1-32.

OAKLEY, C. J. & J. C. MURRELL (1988). *nifH* genes in the obligate methane oxidising bacteria. FEMS Micro. Letts. 49, 53-57.

OGASAWARA, N., S. MORIYA & H. YOSHIKAWA (1983). Structure and organisation of rRNA operons in the region of the replication origin of the *Bacillus subtilis* chromosome. Nucl. Acid Res. 11, 6301-6318.

OGASAWARA, N., S. MORIYA & H. YOSHIKAWA (1985). Structure and function of the region of the replication origin of the *Bacillus subtilis* chromosome. IV. Transcription of the *oriC* region and expression of DNA gyrase genes and other open reading frames. Nucl. Acid Res. 13, 2267-2279.

ORZECZ, K. A. & W. F. BURKE, JR. (1984). Conjugal transfer of *pAM $\beta$ 1* in *Bacillus sphaericus* 1593. FEMS Micro. Letts. 25, 91-95.

ÖSTERDAHL, B-G. & E. JOHANSSON (1988a). Radioisotope dilution determination of Vitamin B<sub>12</sub> in dietary supplements. Int. J. Vit. Nutr. Res. 58, 300-302.

ÖSTERDAHL, B-G. & E. JOHANSSON (1988b). Comparison of two radioisotope dilution assay kits for measuring Vitamin B<sub>12</sub> in gruel. Int. J. Vit. Nutr. Res. 58, 303-305.

OTTIS, D. R. & D. F. DAY (1987). Optimization of protoplast formation and regeneration in *Leuconostoc mesenteroides*. *App. Env. Micro.* 53, 1694-1695.

OULTRAM, J. D., A. DAVIES & M. YOUNG (1987). Conjugal transfer of a small plasmid from *B. subtilis* to *Clostridium acetobutylicum* to cointegrate formation with plasmid pAM $\beta$ 1. *FEMS Micro. Letts.* 42, 113-119.

OULTRAM, J. D., M. LOUGHLIN, T-J. SWINFIELD, J. K. BREHM, D. E. THOMPSON & N. P. MINTON (1988). Introduction of plasmids into whole cells of *Clostridium acetobutylicum* by electroporation. *FEMS Micro. Letts.* 56, 83-88.

OULTRAM, J. D. & M. YOUNG (1985). Conjugal transfer of plasmid pAM $\beta$ 1 from *Streptococcus lactis* and *Bacillus subtilis* to *Clostridium acetobutylicum*. *FEMS Micro. Letts.* 27, 129-134.

OXLEY, D. K. (1984). Serum Vitamin B<sub>12</sub> assays. How accurate are they? *Arch. Path. & Lab. Medicine* 108, 277-279.

PINTER, K. & V. JO DAVISSON & D. V. SANTI (1988). Cloning, sequencing and expression of the *Lactobacillus casei* thymidylate synthase gene. *DNA* 7, 235-241.

PITNEY, W. R., M. R. BEARD & E. J. VAN LOON (1954).

Observations on the bound form of Vitamin B<sub>12</sub> in human serum. J. Biol. Chem. 207, 143.

PITTET, A. C. & H. HOTTINGER (1989a). A *Lactobacillus bulgaricus* DNA fragment containing a 5S rRNA gene adjacent to a pentameric tRNA gene cluster. Nucl. Acid Res. 17, 4874.

PITTET, A. C. & H. HOTTINGER (1989b). Sequence of a hexameric tRNA gene cluster associated with rRNA genes in *Lactobacillus bulgaricus*. Nucl. Acid Res. 17, 4873.

PLATT, T. (1986). Transcription termination and the regulation of gene expression. Ann. Rev. Biochem. 55, 339-372.

PORTER, E. V. & B. M. CHASSY (1988). Nucleotide sequence of the  $\beta$ -D-phosphogalactoside galactohydrolase gene of *L. casei* : comparison to analogous *pbg* genes of other Gram positive organisms. Gene 62, 263-276.

POWELL, I. B., M. G. ACHEN, A. J. HILLIER & B. E. DAVIDSON (1988). A simple and rapid method for genetic transformation of lactic streptococci by electroporation. App. Env. Micro. 54, 655-660.

PRATT, J. M., G. J. BOULNOIS, V. DARBY, E. ORR, E. WAHLE & I. B. HOLLAND (1981). Identification of gene products programmed by restriction endonuclease DNA fragments using an *E. coli* in vitro system. Nucl. Acid Res. 9, 4459-4474.

PRATT, J. J. & M. G. WOLDRING (1982). Radioassay of Vitamin B<sub>12</sub> and other corrinoids. Methods in Enzymology 84, 369-406.

PRESSLER, U., H. STAUDENMAIER, L. ZIMMERMAN & V. BRAUN (1988). Genetics of the iron dicitrate transport system of *Escherichia coli*. J. Bacteriol. 170, 2716-2724.

QUEEN, C. & L. J. KORN (1984). A comprehensive sequence analysis program for the IBM personal computer. Nucl. Acid Res. 12, 581-599.

RAMAKRISHNA, N., E. DUBNAU & I. SMITH (1984). The complete DNA sequence and regulatory regions of the *Bacillus licheniformis* spo OH gene. Nucl. Acid Res. 12, 1779-1790.

RAVEN, J. L., M. B. ROBSON, J. O. MORGAN & A. V. HOFFBRAND (1972). Comparison of 3 methods for measuring Vitamin B<sub>12</sub> in serum : Radioisotopic, *Euglena gracilis* and *Lactobacillus leichmannii*. Brit. J. Haem. 22, 21-31.

REID, S. J., E. R. ALLCOCK, D. T. JONES & D. R. WOODS (1983). Transformation of *Clostridium acetobutylicum* protoplasts with bacteriophage DNA. *App. Env. Micro.* 45, 305-307.

RETIEF, F., C. W. GOTTLIEB & V. HERBERT (1966). Binding of B<sub>12</sub> by human serum  $\alpha$  in preference to  $\beta$  globulin. *Abstract Clin. Res.* 14, 325.

RETIEF, F. P., C. W. GOTTLIEB & V. HERBERT (1967). Delivery of Co<sup>57</sup>B<sub>12</sub> to erythrocytes from  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  globulin of normal, B-12 deficient and chronic myeloid leukaemia serum. *Blood* 29, 837.

REYNOLDS, P. R., G. P. MOTTUR & C. BRADBEER (1980). Transport of Vitamin B<sub>12</sub> in *Escherichia coli*. Some observations on the roles of the gene products of *btuC* and *tonB*. *J. Biol. Chem.* 255, 4313-4319.

RIOUX, C. R. & R. J. KADNER (1989a). Vitamin B<sub>12</sub> transport in *Escherichia coli* K12 does not require the *btuE* gene of the *btuCED* operon. *Mol. Gen. Genet.* 217, 301-308.

RIOUX, C. R. & R. J. KADNER (1989b). Two outer membrane transport systems for Vitamin B<sub>12</sub> in *Salmonella typhimurium*. *J. Bacteriol.* 171, 2986-2993.

RODRIGUEZ-QUINONES, F., M. MEGIAS, A. J. PALOMARES & F. RUIZ-BERRAQUERO (1982). Nitrosoguanidine mutagenesis in *Lactobacillus plantarum*. *Microbios Letts.* 20, 75-80.

ROMERO, D. A. & L. L. MCKAY (1985). Isolation and plasmid characterisation of a *Lactobacillus* species involved in the manufacture of fermented sausage. *J. Food Prot.* 48, 1028-1035.

ROSENBERG, M. & D. COURT (1979). Regulatory sequences involved in the promotion and termination of transcription. *Ann. Rev. Genet.* 13, 319-353.

ROSENTHAL, H. L. & H. P. SARRETT (1952). The determination of Vitamin B<sub>12</sub> activity in serum. *J. Biol. Chem.* 199, 433-442.

ROSS, G. I. M. (1950). Vitamin B<sub>12</sub> assay in body fluids. *Nature (London)* 166, 270-271.

ROSS, G. I. M. (1952). Vitamin B<sub>12</sub> assay in body fluids using *Euglena gracilis*. *J. Clin. Path.* 5, 250.

ROWBURY, R. J. (1983). Methionine biosynthesis and its regulation p. 191-211. In: K. M. Herrman and R. L. Somerville (ed.), *Amino acids biosynthesis and genetic regulation*. Addison-Wesley Publishing Co., Inc., Reading Mass.



RUPP, W. D., C. E. WILDE & D. L. RENO (1971). Exchanges between DNA strands in ultraviolet-irradiated *Escherichia coli*. J. Mol. Biol. 61, 25-44.

SANCAR, A., A. M. HACK & W. D. RUPP (1979). Simple method for identification of plasmid-coded proteins. J. Bacteriol. 137, 692-693.

SANDERS, M. E. & M. A. NICHOLSON (1987). A method for genetic transformation of non protoplasted *Streptococcus lactis*. App. Env. Micro. 53, 1730-1736.

SANDERSON, K. E. & J. R. ROTH (1988). Linkage map of *Salmonella typhimurium*, Edition VII. Micro. Rev. 52, 485-532.

SANDINE, W. E. (1987). Looking backward and forward at the practical applications on genetic researches on lactic acid bacteria. FEMS Micro. Rev. 46, 205-220.

SANGER, F., A. R. COULSON, B. G. BARRELL, A. J. H. SMITH & B. A. RAE (1980). Cloning in single-stranded bacteriophage as an aid to rapid DNA sequencing. J. Mol. Biol. 143, 161-178.

SANGER, F., S. NICKLEN & A. R. COULSON (1977). DNA sequencing with chain-terminating inhibitors. Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. (USA) 74, 5463-5467.

SASAKI, T. (1972). Further studies on the binding of Vitamin B<sub>12</sub> to the cell wall of a B<sub>12</sub> requiring *Lactobacillus*. J. Bacteriol. 109, 169-178.

SASAKI, T. & K. KITAHARA (1963a). A role of the cell wall as a 'primary reservoir' of Vitamin B<sub>12</sub> in a B<sub>12</sub>-requiring *Lactobacillus*. Biochim. Biophys. Acta 74, 170-172.

SASAKI, T. & K. KITAHARA (1963b). The mechanism of uptake of Vitamin B<sub>12</sub> in a B<sub>12</sub>-requiring *Lactobacillus* I. Role of cell wall as a primary reservoir of Vitamin B<sub>12</sub>. J. Gen. App. Microbiol. 9, 415-423.

SASAKI, T. & K. KITAHARA (1964a). The mechanism of uptake of Vitamin B<sub>12</sub> in a B<sub>12</sub>-requiring *Lactobacillus* III. Isolation and purification of a B<sub>12</sub> complex from the cell wall. J. Gen. App. Microbiol. 10, 267-276.

SASAKI, T. & K. KITAHARA (1964b). The mechanism of uptake of Vitamin B<sub>12</sub> in a B<sub>12</sub> requiring *Lactobacillus* II. Existence of a B<sub>12</sub> binding principle in the cell wall. J. Gen. App. Microbiol. 10, 51-56.

SASAKI, T. & K. KITAHARA (1964c). The mechanism of uptake of Vitamin B<sub>12</sub> in a B<sub>12</sub> requiring *Lactobacillus* IV. Amino acid composition of the B<sub>12</sub>-complex and cell walls. J. Gen. App. Microbiol. 10, 277-281.

SASAKI, Y., N. TAKETOMO & T. SASAKI (1988). Factors affecting transfer frequency of pAM $\beta$ 1 from *Streptococcus faecalis* to *Lactobacillus plantarum*. J. Bacteriol. 170, 5939-5942.

SAUER, M., K. HANTKE & V. BRAUN (1987). Ferric-coprogen receptor FhuE of *Escherichia coli* : processing and sequence common to all Ton B-dependent outer membrane receptor proteins. J. Bacteriol. 169, 2044-2049.

SCHAFFER, H. E. & R. R. SEDEROFF (1981). Improved estimation of DNA fragment lengths from agarose gels. Anal. Biochem. 115, 113-122.

SCHERRER, R. & P. GERHARDT (1971). Molecular sieving by the *Bacillus megaterium* cell wall and protoplast. J. Bacteriol. 107, 718-735.

SCHMIDT, B. F., R. M. ADAMS, C. REQUADT, S. POWER & S. E. MAINZER (1989). Expression and nucleotide sequence of the *Lactobacillus bulgaricus*  $\beta$ -galactosidase gene cloned in *Escherichia coli*. J. Bacteriol. 171, 625-635.

SCHÖFFLER, H. & V. BRAUN (1989). Transport across the outer membrane of *Escherichia coli* K12 via the FhuA receptor is regulated by the TonB protein of the cytoplasmic membrane. Mol. Gen. Genet. 217, 378-383.

SCHURTER, W., M. GEISER & D. MATHÉ (1989). Efficient transformation of *Bacillus thuringiensis* and *B. cereus* via electroporation : transformation of acrySTALLIFEROUS strains with a cloned delta-endotoxin gene. *Mol. Gen. Genet.* 218, 177-181.

SENNETT, C., L. E. ROSENBERG & I. S. MELLMAN (1981). Transmembrane transport of cobalamin in prokaryotic and eukaryotic cells. *Ann. Rev. Biochem.* 50, 1053-1086.

SHIMIZU-KADOTA, M. (1987). Properties of lactose plasmid pLY101 in *Lactobacillus casei*. *App. Env. Micro.* 53, 2987-2991.

SHIMIZU-KADOTA, M., M. KIWAKI, H. HIROKAWA & N. TSUCHIDA (1985). ISL-1, a new transposable element in *Lactobacillus casei*. *Mol. Gen. Genet.* 200, 193-198.

SHIMIZU-KADOTA, M. & S. KUDO (1984). Liposome mediated transfection of *Lactobacillus casei* spheroplasts. *Agric. Biol. Chem.* 48, 1105-1107.

SHIMOTZU, H. & D. J. HENNER (1984). Characterisation of the *Bacillus subtilis* tryptophan promoter region. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. (USA)* 81, 6315-6319.

SHINE, T. & L. DALGARNO (1974). The 3'-terminal sequence of *E. coli* 16S ribosomal RNA. Complementarity to nonsense triplets and ribosome binding sites. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. (USA)* 71, 1342-1346.

SHRAGO, A. W., B. M. CHASSY & W. J. DOBROGOSZ (1986). Conjugal plasmid transfer (pAM $\beta$ 1) in *Lactobacillus plantarum*. *App. Env. Micro.* 52, 574-576.

SHRAGO, A. W. & W. J. DOBROGOSZ (1988). Conjugal transfer of group B streptococcal plasmids and co-mobilization of *E. coli*-*Streptococcus* shuttle plasmids to *Lactobacillus plantarum*. *App. Env. Micro.* 54, 824-826.

SIMON, D., A. ROUAULT & M-C. CHOPIN (1986). High-efficiency transformation of *Streptococcus lactis* protoplasts by plasmid DNA. *App. Env. Micro.* 52, 394-395.

SKINNER, M. K. & M. D. GRISWOLD (1983). Fluorographic detection of radioactivity in polyacrylamide gels with 2, 5 diphenyloxazole in acetic acid and its comparison with existing procedures. *Biochem. J.* 209, 281-284.

SMILEY, M. B. & V. FRYDER (1978). Plasmids, lactic acid production and N-acetyl-D-glucosamine fermentation in *Lactobacillus helveticus* subsp. *jugurti*. *App. Env. Micro.* 35, 777-781.

SMITH, M. C. M., A. MOUNTAIN & S. BAUMBERG (1986). Cloning in *Escherichia coli* of a *Bacillus subtilis* arginine repressor gene through its ability to confer structural stability on a fragment carrying genes of arginine biosynthesis. *Mol. Gen. Genet.* 205, 176-182.

SOBERON, X., L. COVARRUBIAS & F. BOLIVAR (1980). Construction and characterisation of new cloning vehicles. IV. Deletion derivatives of pBR322 and pBR325. *Gene* 9, 287-305.

SOUTHERN, E. M. (1975). Detection of specific sequences among DNA fragments separated by gel electrophoresis. *J. Mol. Biol.* 98, 503-517.

SPRAY, G. H. (1955). An improved method for the rapid estimation of Vitamin B<sub>12</sub> in serum. *Clinical Science* 14, 661-667.

STADTMAN, T. (1971). Vitamin B<sub>12</sub>. *Science* 171, 859-867.

STEWART, G. C. & K. F. BOTT (1983). DNA sequence of the tandem ribosomal RNA promoter for *B. subtilis* operon *rrnB*. *Nucl. Acid Res.* 11, 6289-6300.

STEWART, G. J. & C. A. CARLSON (1985). The biology of natural transformation. *Ann. Rev. Micro.* 40, 211-235.

STOKER, N. G., J. M. PRATT & I. B. HOLLAND (1984). *In vivo* gene expression systems in prokaryotes. In: *Transcription and Translation : A Practical Approach*, pp. 153-178. Eds. B. D. Hames & S. J. Higgins. IRL Press, Oxford.

SUVOROV, A., J. KOK & G. VENEMA (1988). Transformation of group A Streptococci by electroporation. *FEMS Micro. Letts.* 56, 95-100.

TAKETO, A. (1988). DNA transfection of *Escherichia coli* by electroporation. *Biochim. Biophys. Acta* 949, 318-324.

TAKETO, A. (1989). RNA transfection of *Escherichia coli* by electroporation. *Biochim. Biophys. Acta* 1007, 127-129.

TAKIGUCHI, R., H. HASHIBA, K. AOYAMA & S. ISHII (1989). Complete nucleotide sequence and characterisation of a cryptic plasmid from *Lactobacillus helveticus* subsp. *jugurti*. *App. Env. Micro.* 55, 1653-1655.

TANNOCK, G. W. (1987). Conjugal transfer of plasmid pAM $\beta$ 1 in *Lactobacillus reuteri* and between *Enterococcus faecalis*. *App. Env. Micro.* 53, 2693-2695.

TAYLOR, R. T., S. A. NORRELL & M. L. HANNA (1972). Uptake of cyanocobalamin by *Escherichia coli* B : some characteristics and evidence for a binding protein. *Arch. Biochem. Biophys.* 148, 366-381.

TEMEYER, K. B. (1987). Comparison of methods for protoplast transformation in *B. thuringiensis*. *J. Gen. Micro.* 133, 503-506.

THOMPSON, J. K. & M. A. COLLINS (1988). Evidence for the conjugal transfer of the broad host range plasmid pIP501 into strains of *Lactobacillus helveticus*. *J. App. Bacteriol.* 65, 309-319.

THOMPSON, J., S. RAE & E. CUNCLIFFE (1984). Coupled transcription-translation in extracts of *Streptomyces lividans*. *Mol. Gen. Genet.* 195, 39-43.

TRIEU-CUOT, P., C. CARLIER, P. MARTIN & P. COURVALIN (1987). Plasmid transfer by conjugation from *E. coli* to Gram positive bacteria. *FEMS Micro. Letts.* 48, 289-294.

TWIGG, A. J. & D. SHERRATT (1980). Trans-complementable copy-number mutants of plasmids ColE1. *Nature* 283, 216.

URBANOWSKI, M. L., L. T. STAUFFER, L. S. PLAMANN & G. V. STAUFFER (1987). A new methionine locus *metR*, that encodes a trans-acting protein required for activation of *metE* and *metH* in *Escherichia coli* and *Salmonella typhimurium*. *J. Bacteriol.* 169, 1391-1397.



URBANOWSKI, M. L. & G. V. STAUFFER (1989). Role of homocysteine in *metR*-mediated activation of the *metE* and *metH* genes in *Salmonella typhimurium* and *Escherichia coli*. *J. Bacteriol.* 171, 3277-3281.

VANDERSLICE, P., W. C. COPELAND & J. D. ROBERTUS (1986). Cloning and nucleotide sequence of wild type and a mutant histidine decarboxylase from *Lactobacillus* 30a. *J. Biol. Chem.* 261, 15186-15191.

VAN DER VOSSEN, J. M. B. M., J. KOK & G. VENEMA (1985). Construction of cloning, promoter-screening and terminator-screening shuttle vectors for *Bacillus subtilis* and *Streptococcus lactis*. *App. Env. Micro.* 50, 540-542.

VERHASSELT, P., F. PONCELET, K. VITS, A. VAN GOOL & J. VANDERLEYDEN (1989). Cloning and expression of a *Clostridium acetobutylicum*  $\alpha$ -amylase gene in *Escherichia coli*. *FEMS Micro. Letts.* 59, 135-140.

VESCOVO, M., V. BOTTAZZI, P. G. SARRA & F. DELLAGLIO (1981). Evidence of plasmid DNA in *Lactobacillus*. *Microbiologica* 4, 413-419.

VESCOVO, M., L. MORELLI & V. BOTTAZZI (1982). Drug resistance plasmids in *Lactobacillus acidophilus* and *Lactobacillus reuteri*. *App. Env. Micro.* 43, 50-56.

VESCOVO, M., L. MORELLI, B. BOTTAZZI & M. J. GASSON (1983).  
Conjugal transfer of broad host range plasmid pAM $\beta$ 1 into  
Enteric species of lactic acid bacteria. *App. Env. Micro.*  
46, 753-755.

VESCOVO, M., L. MORELLI, P. S. COCCONCELLI & V. BOTTAZZI  
(1984). Protoplast formation, regeneration and plasmid  
curing in *L. reuteri*. *FEMS Micro. Letts.* 23, 333-334.

VOROBJEBA, I. P., I. A. KHMEL & L. ALOFOLDI (1980).  
Transformation of *Bacillus megaterium* protoplasts by plasmid  
DNA. *FEMS Micro. Letts.* 1, 261-263.

WANG, P-Z. & R. H. DOI (1984). Overlapping promoters  
transcribed by *Bacillus subtilis*  $\sigma^{55}$  and  $\sigma^{37}$  RNA polymerase  
holoenzymes during growth and stationary phases. *J. Biol.*  
*Chem.* 259, 8619-8625.

WEST, C. A. & P. J. WARNER (1985). Plasmid profiles and  
transfer of plasmid encoded antibiotic resistance in  
*Lactobacillus plantarum*. *App. Env. Micro.* 50, 1319-1321.

WHITE, J. C., P. M. DI GIROLAMO, M. L. FU, Y. A. PRESTON &  
C. BRADBEER (1973). Transport of Vitamin B<sub>12</sub> in *E. coli*.  
Location and properties of the initial B<sub>12</sub> binding site. *J.*  
*Biol. Chem.* 248, 3978-3986.

WILLIAMS, S. A., R. T. HODGES, R. SNOW & R. E. KUNKEE (1983). Cloning and expression of the malolactic gene from *L. delbrueckii* in *E. coli* and *S. cerevisiae*. Jn. Cellular Biochem. Supp. 7, 163.

WILLIAMS, S. A., R. A. HODGES, T. L. STRIKE, R. SNOW & R. E. KUNKEE (1984). Cloning the gene for the malolactic fermentation of wine from *L. delbrueckii* in *E. coli* and yeasts. App. Env. Micro. 47, 288-293.

WILSON, T. A. & N. M. GOUGH (1988). High voltage *E. coli* electro-transformation with DNA following ligation. Nucl. Acid Res. 16, 11820.

WIRTH, R., A. FRIESENEGGER & S. FIEDLER (1989). Transformation of various species of Gram-negative bacteria belonging to 11 different genera by electroporation. Mol. Gen. Genet. 216, 175-177.

WOOD, J. M. & R. S. WOLFE (1966). Components required for the formation of CH<sub>4</sub> from methyl-cobalamin by extracts of *Methanobacillus omelianskii*. J. Bacteriol. 92, 696-700.

YOKOKURA, T., S. KODAIRA, H. ISHIWA & T. SAKURAI (1974). Lysogeny in *Lactobacilli*. J. Gen. Micro. 84, 277-284.

YOUNGMAN, P. J., J. B. PERKINS & R. LOSICK (1983). Genetic transposition and insertional mutagenesis in *Bacillus subtilis* with *Streptococcus faecalis* transposon Tn917. Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. (USA) 80, 2305-2309.

YU, P-L., G. K. Y. LIMSOWTIN, V. L. CROW & L. E. PEARCE (1988). In vivo and in vitro expression of a *Streptococcus lactis* tagatose 1,6-bisphosphate aldolase gene in *E. coli*. App. Microbiol. Biotechnol. 28, 471-473.

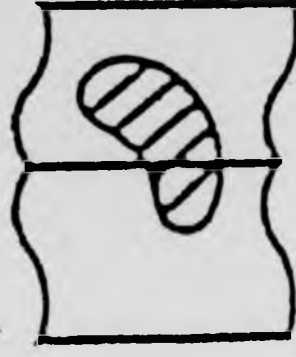
ZEALEY, G., M. DION, S. LOOSMORE, R. YACOOB & M. KLEIN (1988). High frequency transformation of *Bordetella* by electroporation. FEMS Micro. Letts. 56, 123-126.

ZIMMERMANN, U. (1982). Electric field-mediated fusion and related electrical phenomena. Biochim. Biophys. Acta 694, 227-277.

ZUBAY, G. (1973). In vitro synthesis of protein in microbial systems. Ann. Rev. Genet. 7, 267-287.

ZWAHLEN, M. C. & H. HOTTINGER (1989). Nucleotide sequence of a *Lactobacillus delbrueckii* gene encoding a minor (UCG) tRNA<sup>ser</sup>. Nucl. Acid Res. 17(4) 1772.

BEST COPY  
AVAILABLE



THE BRITISH LIBRARY DOCUMENT SUPPLY CENTRE

TITLE

..... *Lactobacillus leichmannii* as a probe for the quantitation of  
Vitamin B-12.

AUTHOR

Susan Mary Cardy

University of Warwick.

UNIVERSITY

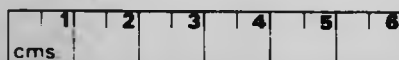
1989

Attention is drawn to the fact that the copyright of this thesis rests with its author.

This copy of the thesis has been supplied on condition that anyone who consults it is understood to recognise that its copyright rests with its author and that no information derived from it may be published without the author's prior written consent.

THE BRITISH LIBRARY  
DOCUMENT SUPPLY CENTRE

Boston Spa, Wetherby  
West Yorkshire  
United Kingdom



REDUCTION X 12

CAM. 10